# INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Serial Number Basuria



 Tektronix, Inc.
 P. O. Box 500
 Beaverton, Oregon 97005
 Phone 644-0161
 Cables: Tektronix

 070-1125-00
 Scans by ARTEK MEDIA =>
 771

# DIGITALY REMASTERED OUT OF PRINT- MANUAL SCANS

# By Artek Media

18265 200<sup>th</sup> St. Welch, MN 55089

www.artekmedia.com

"High resolution scans of obsolete technical manuals"

If your looking for a quality scanned technical manual in PDF format please visit our WEB site at <u>www.artekmedia.com</u> or drop us an email at <u>manuals@artekmedia.com</u> and we will be happy to email you a current list of the manuals we have available.

If you don't see the manual you need on the list drop us a line anyway we may still be able to point you to other sources. If you have an existing manual you would like scanned please write for details. This can often be done very reasonably in consideration for adding your manual to our library.

Typically the scans in our manuals are done as follows;

- 1) Typed text pages are typically scanned in black and white at 300 dpi.
- 2) Photo pages are typically scanned in gray scale mode at 600 dpi
- 3) Schematic diagram pages are typically scanned in black and white at 600 dpi unless the original manual had colored high lighting (as is the case for some 70's vintage Tektronix manuals).
- 4) Most manuals are text searchable
- 5) All manuals are fully bookmarked

All data is guaranteed for life (yours or mine ... which ever is shorter). If for ANY REASON your file becomes corrupted, deleted or lost, Artek Media will replace the file for the price of shipping, or free via FTP download.

Thanks

Dave & Lynn Henderson Artek Media

# WARRANTY

All Tektronix instruments are warranted against defective materials and workmanship for one year.

Any questions with respect to the warranty, mentioned above, should be taken up with your Tektronix Field Engineer or representative.

All requests for repairs and replacement parts should be directed to the Tektronix Field Office or representative in your area. This procedure will assure you the fastest possible service. Please include the instrument Type (or Part Number) and Serial or Model Number with all requests for parts or service.

Specifications and price change privileges reserved.

Copyright © 1971 by Tektronix, Inc., Beaverton, Oregon. Printed in the United States of America. All rights reserved. Contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission of the copyright owner.

U.S.A. and foreign Tektronix products covered by U.S. and foreign patents and/or patents pending.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION 1</b>	SPECIFICATION	Page
	Introduction	1-1
	Table 1-1 Electrical	1-1
	Main Sweep Triggering	1-1
	Delayed Sweep Triggering	1-3
	Main Sweep Generator	1-4
	Delayed Sweep Generator	1-4
	Mixed Sweep, Variable Time Delay	1-5
	Amplifier	1-5
	Output Signals	1-6
	Table 1-2 Environmental Characteristics	1-7
	Table 1-3 Physical	1-7
SECTION 2	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	
	General	2-1
	Installation	2-1
	Controls and Connectors	2-2
	General	2-2
	Main Triggering Controls	2-2
	Sweep Controls	2-4
	Delayed Trigger Controls	2-4
	Front-Panel Connectors	2-5
	Sweep Calibration	2-6
	Simplified Operating Instructions	2-6
	Main Sweep	2-6
	Magnified Display	2-6
	Delayed Sweep Display	2-6 2-7
	Mixed Sweep Display	2-7 2-7
	General Operating Instructions Pushbutton Switch Logic	2-7 2-7
	Triggered Light	2-7
	Main Trigger Mode	2-7
	Main Trigger Coupling	2-8
	Main Trigger Source	2-9
	Main Trigger Slope	2-10
	Main Trigger Level	2.10
	Selecting Sweep Rates	2-10
	Time Measurement	2-10
	Sweep Magnifier	2.12
	Main Sweep Operation	2-12
	Delayed Sweep Operation	2-12
	Mixed Sweep Operation	2-13
	Delayed Sweep Triggering	2-13
	Delayed Gate Output	2-14
	Applications	2-14
	General	2-14
	Comparison Measurement	
	Techniques	2-14
	Time Duration Measurements	2-15
	Determining Frequency	2.16
	Risetime Measurements	2-16
	Delayed Sweep Measurements	2-17
	Delayed Sweep Magnification	2-18
	Triggered Delayed Sweep	
	Magnification	2-19
	Pulse Jitter Measurements	2-19
SECTION 3	CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION	
	Introduction	3-1
	Simplified Block Diagram	_
	Discussion	3-1
	Main Sweep Mode	3-1
	Delayed Sweep Mode	3-1
	Mixed Sweep Mode	3-3

SECTION 3	CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION (cont) Circuit Operation General Main Trigger Preamp Main Trigger Generator Main Sweep Generator Delayed Trigger Preamp Delayed Trigger Generator Delayed Sweep Generator Horizontal Preamp	Page 3-3 3-4 3-5 3-8 3-11 3-12 3-13 3-16
<b>SECTION 4</b>	MAINTENANCE	
	Introduction Preventive Maintenance Troubleshooting Corrective Maintenance	4-1 4-1 4-2 4-6
SECTION 5	CALIBRATION	
	Introduction Tektronix Field Service Using This Procedure Test Equipment Required Preliminary Control Settings Part I Performance Check Index to Part I-Performance Check Preliminary Procedure for Performance Check Trigger System Check Horizontal System Check Output Signals Check Part II Adjustment Index to Part II-Adjustment Preliminary Adjustment Procedure Trigger System Adjustment Horizontal System Adjustment Output Signals	5-1 5-1 5-2 5-4 5-4 5-5 5-11 5-18 5-18 5-18 5-18 5-18 5-18 5-18 5-18 5-19 5-25 5-29
SECTION 6	ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST Abbreviation and Symbols Parts Ordering Information Index to Electrical Parts List Electrical Parts List	
SECTION 7	DIAGRAMS AND CIRCUIT BOARD	
	Symbols and Reference Designators Diagrams Circuit Board Illustrations	7-1
SECTION 8	MECHANICAL PARTS LIST	
	Mechanical Parts List Information Index of Mechanical Parts List and Illustrations Mechanical Parts List Accessories	

Abbreviations and symbols used in this manual are based on or taken directly from IEEE Standard 260 "Standard Symbols for Units", MIL STD-12B, and other standards of the electronics industry.

i

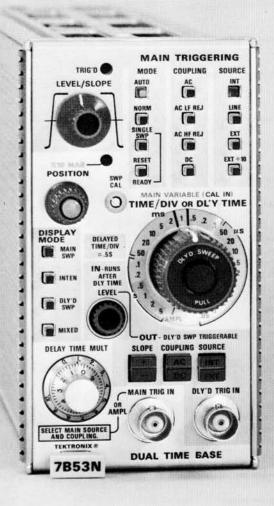


Fig. 1-1. 7B53N Dual Time Base.

Scans by ARTEK MEDIA =>

(A)

# SECTION 1 SPECIFICATION

# Introduction

The 7B53N is a dual time base unit designed for use in Tektronix 7000-Series Oscilloscopes without a readout system; however it is compatible with all 7000-Series Oscilloscopes. The 7B53N features calibrated sweeps from 5 seconds/division to 50 nanoseconds/division (5 nanoseconds/division with X10 magnification). The Main or Delayed sweep rates may be varied continuously (uncalibrated) between calibrated steps. Sweep triggering is provided to at least 100 megahertz. Separate trigger controls are provided to select the desired triggering for the main and delayed sweeps.

Four display modes are provided. These include separate display of the main sweep, an intensified display, delayed sweep, and mixed sweep. The 7B53N can also be used as an amplifier for X-Y operation.

This instrument will meet the electrical characteristics listed under Performance Requirement in Table 1-1, following complete calibration. The following electrical characteristics apply over an ambient temperature range of  $0^{\circ}$ C to +50°C, except as otherwise indicated. Warmup time for given accuracy is 20 minutes.

### **TABLE 1-1**

#### ELECTRICAL

MAIN SWEEP TRIGGERING			
Characteristic	Performance Requirement	Supplemental Information	
Source	Internal from associated vertical unit.	Selected by SOURCE switch.	
	Internal from AC power source.		
	External		
	External divide by ten.		
Coupling	AC	Selected by COUPLING switch.	
	AC low-frequency reject.		
	AC high-frequency reject.		
	DC		
Polarity	Sweep can be triggered from positive- going or negative-going portion of trigger signal.	Selected by LEVEL/SLOPE control.	
Internal Trigger Sensitivity			
AC	0.3 division of deflection, minimum, 30 hertz to 10 megahertz; increasing to 1.5 divisions at 100 megahertz.	The specified upper $-3$ dB frequency of the vertical system supercedes the frequency limits given in the Internal Trigger Sensitivity table when the number in the table is greater than the upper $-3$ dB frequency of the vertical unit.	

Characteristic	Performance Requirement	Supplemental Information	
AC LF REJ	0.3 division of deflection, minimum, 30 kilohertz to 10 megahertz; increasing to 1.5 divisions at 100 megahertz.		
AC HF REJ	0.3 division of deflection, minimum, 30 hertz to 50 kilohertz.		
DC	0.3 division of deflection, minimum, DC to 10 megahertz; increasing to 1.5 divi- sion at 100 megahertz.		
External Trigger Sensitivity			
AC	100 millivolts, minimum, 30 hertz to 10 megahertz; increasing to 500 millivolts at 100 megahertz.	SOURCE switch set to EXT. Trig- gering signal requirements increased 10 times for EXT ÷ 10 position.	
AC LF REJ	100 millivolts, minimum, 150 kilohertz to 10 megahertz; increasing to 500 milli- volts at 100 megahertz.		
AC HF REJ	100 millivolts, minimum, 30 hertz to 50 kilohertz.		
DC	100 millivolts, minimum, DC to 10 mega- hertz; increasing to 500 millivolts at 100 megahertz.		
Auto Triggering	Stable display presented with signal amplitudes given under Internal and Ex- ternal Trigger Sensitivity above 30 hertz. Presents a free-running sweep for lower frequencies or in absence of a trigger signal.		
Single Sweep	Main Sweep Generator produces only one sweep when triggered. Further sweeps are locked out until RESET button is pressed. Trigger sensitivity same as given for internal and external sensitivity.		
nternal Trigger Jitter	1 nanosecond or less at 75 megahertz.		
External Trigger Input			
Input R and C		Approximately 1 megohm paralleled by 20 pF.	
Maximum Safe Input Voltage		500 volts (DC + Peak AC). 500 volts peak-to-peak AC at 1 kilohertz or less.	

TABLE 1-1 (cont)

۲

-

\_\_\_\_

----

TABLE 1-1 (cont)

Characteristic	Performance Requirement	Supplemental Information
evel Range		
EXT	At least + and1.5 volts.	
EXT÷10	At least + and -15 volts.	

# DELAYED SWEEP TRIGGERING

Source	Internal from associated vertical unit	Selected by Delayed Triggerin SOURCE switch.
	External	
Coupling	AC	Selected by Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch.
	DC	
Polarity	Sweep can be triggered from positive- going or negative-going portion of trigger signal.	Selected by Delayed Triggering SLOPE switch.
Internal Trigger Sensitivity		
AC	0.3 division of deflection, minimum, 30 hertz to 10 megahertz; increasing to 1.5 divisions at 100 megahertz.	
DC	0.3 division of deflection, minimum, DC to 10 megahertz, increasing to 1.5 divisions at 100 megahertz.	
External Trigger Sensitivity		
AC	100 millivolts, minimum, 30 hertz to 10 megahertz; increasing to 500 millivolts at 100 megahertz.	Delayed Triggering SOURCE switch set to EXT.
DC	100 millivolts, minimum, DC to 10 mega- hertz; increasing to 500 millivolts at 100 megahertz.	
Internal Trigger Jitter	1 nanosecond or less at 75 megahertz.	
External Trigger Input		
Maximum Safe Input Voltage		500 volts (DC + Peak AC). 500 volts peak-to-peak AC at 1 kilohertz or less.
Input R and C		1 megohm paralleled by 20 picofarads.
Level Range	At least + and $-1.5$ volts.	

# TABLE 1-1 (cont)

# MAIN SWEEP GENERATOR

Characteristic	Performance Requirement			Supplem	ental Information
Sweep Accuracy	Measured in Oscilloscopes	n 7400- and	7500-Series		
Time Interval	+15°C t	+15°C to +35°C 0°C to +		o +50°C	
Over Center 8 Divisions	Unmagnified	Magnified	Unmagnified	Magnified	
50 milliseconds/division to 0.5 microsecond/division	Within 2%	Within 2.5%	Within 3%	Within 4%	
5 seconds/division to 0.1 second/division and 0.2 microsecond/division to 0.05 microsecond/division	Within 3%	Within 3.5%	Within 4%	Within 5%	
Sweep Linearity Over any 2 division portion with in center eight divisions (all sweep rates)	Withi	n 5%	With	in 7%	
VARIABLE Sweep Rate Range	Continuously variable between calibrated sweep rates.		seconds/division	o rate to at least 12.5 n. VARIABLE control schable between Main veeps.	
Sweep Hold-Off Time					
5 seconds/division to 10 micro- seconds/division				1.5 times the T	IME/DIV setting or less
5 microseconds/division to 0.5 microsecond/division				2.5 microsecon	ds or less
Normal-Mag Registration				Within 0.5 divis	ion

# DELAYED SWEEP GENERATOR

Sweep Accuracy	Measured in 7 Oscilloscopes.	7400-Series or	7500-Series	
Time Interval	+15°C t	o +35°C	0°C to	50°C
Over Center 8 Divisions	Unmagnified	Magnified	Unmagnified	Magnified
50 milliseconds/division to 0.5 microsecond/division	Within 3%	Within 3.5%	Within 4%	Within 5%
0.5 second/division to 0.1 second/division and 0.2 microsecond/division to 0.5 microsecond/division	Within 4%	Within 4.5%	Within 5%	Within 6%

۲

•

-----

-----

TABLE 1-1 (cont)

Characteristic	Performance Requirement		Supplemental Information	
Sweep Linearity				
Over any 2 division portion with- in center eight divisions (all sweep rates)	Within 6%	Within 8%		
VARIABLE Sweep Rate Range	Continuously variable between calibrated sweep rates.		Extends sweep rate to at least 1.25 seconds/division. VARIABLE control internally switchable between Main and Delayed Sweeps.	
Sweep Hold-Off Time			Determined by the Main Sweep TIME/ DIV setting.	
	MIXED SWEEP, VARIABLE			

Sweep Accuracy	Within 2% $\pm$ measured Main Sweep error	Exclude the following portions of Mixed Sweep: First 0.5 division after start of MAIN sweep display and 0.2 division or 1 microsecond (whichever is greater) after transition of MAIN to DLY'D sweep
DELAY TIME MULT		
Delay Accuracy over center eight divisions		
5 seconds/division to 1 second/division	Within 2%	
0.5 second/division to 1 microsecond/division	Within 1%	
Multiplier Linearity	Within 0.2% of full scale (1 minor divi- sion)	
Delay Time Jitter	Less than 1 part in 20,000 of the maxi- mum available delay time (10 times the Main Sweep TIME/DIV switch setting).	

# AMPLIFIER

Deflection Factor	
EXT, MAG X10	10 millivolts/division within 10%.
EXT, MAG off	100 millivolts/division within 10%.
EXT÷10, MAG off	1 volt/division within 10%.

Specification-7B53N

Characteristic	Performance Requirement		Supplemental Information	
Nominal System –3 dB points in 7400-Series Frequency Response 7500-Series Oscilloscope.				· ·
	Lower –3 dB	Upper –3 dB		
AC	40 hertz	2 megahertz		
AC LF REJ	16 kilohertz	2 megahertz		
AC HF REJ	40 hertz	100 kilohertz		
DC	DC	2 megahertz		

# TABLE 1-1 (cont)

# OUTPUT SIGNALS

Delayed Sweep Gate		Available at front-panel DLY'D TRIG IN connector when operating in a
Waveshape	Rectangular pulse	delayed sweep mode with the Delayed
Amplitude	+3.5 volts within 40% with baseline at 0 to $-1$ volt.	Triggering SOURCE switch set to INT.
Polarity	Positive-going	
Duration	For the time of the delayed sweep	
Output Resistance		Approximately 1 kilohm
Loading		At least 10 kilohms shunted by 100 picofarads or less.
omposite Sweep Gate		Coupled to associated indicator oscilloscope by way of pin A1 on In- terface circuit board.
Waveshape	Rectangular pulse.	
Polarity	Positive-going	•
Duration		
DISPLAY MODE		
MAIN SWP	Coincident with the main sweep interval.	
INTEN	Coincident with the main sweep interval.	
DLY'D SWP	Coincident with the delayed sweep in- terval.	
MIXED Coincident with the main sweep interval plus the delayed sweep interval.		

\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

----

------

----

TABLE 1-1 (cont)			
Characteristic	Performance Requirement	Supplemental Information	
Auxiliary Gate			
Waveshape	Rectangular pulse	Coupled to associated indicator os loscope by way of B5 on Interf board.	
Polarity	Positive-going		
Duration	Coincident with the delaying sweep (all DISPLAY MODES)		
Composite Sawtooth Waveshape		Coupled to associated indicate oscilloscope by way of pins A3 and B on Interface board	
DISPLAY MODE MAIN SWP	Sawtooth signal with slope determined by setting of TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME		
INTEN	switch.		
DLY'D SWP	Sawtooth signal with slope determined by setting of DELAYED SWEEP Time/ Division switch.		
MIXED	Composite sawtooth signal with slope determined by the setting of TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch during the main sweep portion of display, and by the setting of DELAYED SWEEP Time/ Division switch during delayed sweep por- tion of display.		
Polarity	Negative-going		
Duration			
DISPLAY MODE			
MAIN SWP	Coincident with the main sweep interval		
INTEN			
DLY'D SWP	Ramp duration coincident with the de- layed sweep interval; total duration coin- cident with the delaying sweep interval.		
MIXED	Ramp duration coincident with the main sweep interval plus the delayed sweep in- terval; total duration coincident with the delaying sweep interval.		
. TABLE 1	I-2	TABLE 1-3	
ENVIRONMENTAL CH	IARACTERISTIC	PHYSICAL	

Weight

scope. ۲

1-7

3.25 pounds. (1.48 kilograms)

# SECTION 2 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

#### General

The 7B53N Dual Time Base plug-in Unit operates with a Tektronix 7000-Series indicator oscilloscope and a 7A-Series vertical plug-in unit to form a complete oscilloscope system. To effectively use the 7B53N, its operation and capabilities should be known. This section describes the operation of the front-panel controls, gives simplified operating instructions and general operating information, and lists some basic applications for this instrument.

#### Installation

The 7B53N is designed to operate in the horizontal plugin compartment of the indicator oscilloscope. This instrument can also be installed in the vertical plug-in compartment to provide a sweep that runs vertically on the CRT. However, when used in this manner, there are no retrace blanking or internal triggering provisions, and the unit may not meet the specifications given in Section 1. The instructions in this manual are written for use of the 7B53N in the horizontal plug-in compartment.

The 7B53N can be operated in an indicator oscilloscope with four plug-in compartments either independently, in the Alternate or Chopped Horizontal Modes, or as a delayed sweep unit. However, when the 7B53N is operated as a delayed sweep unit, it must be triggered for a CRT display. It cannot delay another time base unit, but it can delay its own internal delayed sweep.

Before proceeding with installation, it is necessary to check the setting of the internal Variable Selector switch on the right side of the instrument (see Fig. 2-1 for location). The Variable Selector switch determines whether the front-panel VARIABLE control operates in conjunction with the main or delayed sweeps (see controls and connectors discussion in this section for VARIABLE control operation).

To install the 7B53N in a plug-in compartment, push it in until it fits firmly into the compartment. The front-panel of the 7B53N should be flush with the front-panel of the indicator oscilloscope. Even though the gain of the indicator oscilloscope is standardized to minimize adjustment when inserting plug-in units, the sweep calibration of the 7B53N should be checked when it is installed. The procedure for checking the unit is given under Sweep Calibration Check in this section.

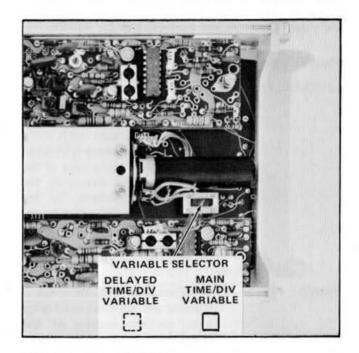


Fig. 2-1. Location of Variable Selector switch.

To remove the 7B53N, pull the release latch (see Fig. 2-2) to disengage the unit from the indicator oscilloscope and pull it out of the plug-in compartment.



Fig. 2-2. Location of release latch.

### CONTROLS AND CONNECTORS

#### General

To make full use of the capabilities of this instrument, the operator should be familiar with the function and use of each of the controls. A brief description of the controls and connectors is given here. More detailed information is given under General Operating Information. Fig. 2-3 shows the front-panel and external controls and connectors of the 7B53N.

# **Main Triggering Controls**

LEVEL/SLOPE

Selects the amplitude point and slope of trigger signal on which the sweep is triggered. When the indicator line on the outer ring is to the left of center, the sweep is triggered on the positive-going slope of the trigger signal, as shown by the positive-going waveform. To the right of center, the sweep is triggered on the negative-going slope of the trigger signal as shown by the negative-going waveform.

TRIG'D

Lamp indicates that the sweep is triggered and will produce a display with correct setting of the POSITION control and the controls on the associated vertical unit and indicator oscilloscope.

MODE

Four pushbutton switches to select the desired trigger mode.

AUTO: Sweep initiated by the applied trigger signal at point selected by the LEVEL/SLOPE control when the trigger signal repetition rate is above about 30 hertz and within the frequency range selected by the COU-PLING switch. Triggered sweep can be obtained only over the amplitude range of the applied trigger signal. When the LEVEL/ SLOPE control is outside the amplitude range, the trigger repetition rate is outside the frequency range selected by the COUPLING switch, or the trigger signal is inadequate, the sweep free-runs at the sweep rate selected by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch.

NORM: Sweep initiated by the applied trigger signal at point selected by the LEVEL/SLOPE control over the frequency range selected by the COUPLING switch. Triggered sweep can be obtained only over the amplitude range of the applied trigger signal. There is no trace when the LEVEL/SLOPE control is outside the amplitude range, the trigger repetition rate is outside the frequency range selected by the COUPLING switch, or the trigger signal is inadequate.

- SINGLE SWP: After a sweep is displayed, further sweeps cannot be presented until the RESET button is pressed. Display is triggered as for NORM operation, using the MAIN TRIGGERING controls.
- RESET-READY: Pushbutton to reset the Sweep Generator for the next sweep in the SINGLE SWP mode. The RESET-READY button remains illuminated to indicate that the unit is ready to be triggered. After the unit is triggered and a sweep is completed, the RESET-READY light goes out until the button is pressed again.
- COUPLING

Four pushbutton switches to select trigger coupling.

- AC: Rejects DC and attenuates AC signals below about 30 hertz. Accepts signals between 30 hertz and 100 megahertz.
- AC LF REJ: Rejects DC and attenuates signals below about 30 kilohertz. Accepts signals between 30 kilohertz and 100 megahertz.
- AC HF REJ: Accepts signals between about 30 hertz and 50 kilohertz. Rejects DC and attenuates signals from 50 kilohertz to 100 megahertz.

2-2

# **Operating Instructions-7B53N**

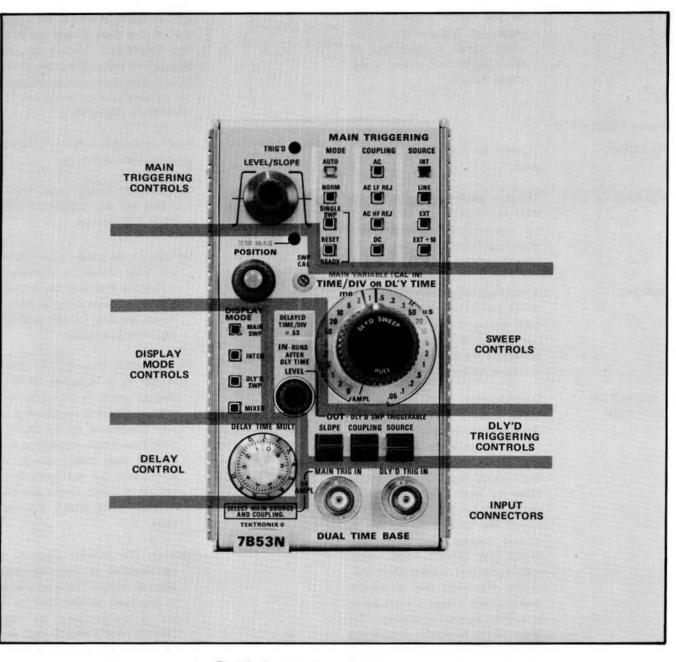


Fig. 2-3. Front-panel controls and connectors.

DC: Accepts all trigger signals from DC to 100 megahertz.

SOURCE Four

- Four pushbutton switches to select the trigger source.
- INT: Trigger signal obtained internally from vertical unit by way of associated indicator oscilloscope.

- LINE: Trigger signal obtained internally from a sample of the line voltage applied to associated indicator oscilloscope.
- EXT: Trigger signal obtained from an external signal applied to the MAIN TRIG IN connector.
- EXT ÷10: Trigger signal obtained from an external signal applied

to the MAIN TRIG IN connector. In this position the external signal is attenuated 10 times before it is applied to the trigger circuit.

## **Sweep Controls**

POSITION Controls the horizontal position of trace.

X10 MAG Increases sweep rate of both the main and delayed sweeps ten times by horizontally expanding the center division of display. Light indicates when magnifier is on.

- SWP CAL Screwdriver adjustment to set horizontal gain of unit. Used to set the basic timing of the 7B53N and to compensate for differences in CRT deflection factor when changing indicator oscilloscopes.
- TIME/DIV OR Combination switch selects the DL'Y TIME sweep rates for both the main and delayed sweep generators. The clear plastic flange indicates the sweep rate of the main sweep circuit for main sweep display only and indicates the basic delay time (to be multiplied by the DELAY TIME MULT dial setting) for delayed or mixed sweep operation. The DELAYED SWEEP knob, when pulled out and rotated clockwise. selects the sweep rate of the delayed sweep circuit for mixed or delayed sweep operation. The VARIABLE control must be in the CAL position and the X10 MAG switch must be off for indicated sweep rate.

VARIABLE

Two position switch actuated by the VARIABLE knob to select calibrated or uncalibrated sweep rates. In the CAL position (pushed in) the VARIABLE control is inoperative and the sweep rate is calibrated. When pressed and released, the knob moves out to activate the VARIABLE control for uncalibrated sweep rates. The sweep rate in each TIME/DIV switch position can be reduced at least to the sweep rate of the next slower position. The VARIABLE control can be switched to either the main or delayed sweeps by means of the internal Variable Selector switch (see Installation in this section).

DISPLAY MODE Four pushbutton switches to select the desired display mode.

- MAIN SWP: Sweep rates determined by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch.
- INTEN: In this mode, a portion of the main sweep is intensified during the time that the delayed sweep is in operation, as determined by the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch.
- DLY'D SWP: The DLY'D SWP mode is a function of the delayed sweep. In this mode, the delayed sweep is displayed at a rate determined by the DLY'D SWP Time/Division switch at the end of each delay period, as determined by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the DELAY TIME MULT dial settings.
- MIXED: The MIXED mode is a combination of the main and delayed sweeps. The main sweep is displayed on the CRT to a point determined by the DELAY TIME MULT dial; the remainder of the sweep is at the rate determined by the delayed sweep.

DELAY TIME MULT Provides variable delay of 0 to 10 times the basic delay time selected by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch.

# Delayed Trigger Controls

LEVEL

Dual function control to determine the mode and level for delayed sweep display.

IN -- RUNS AFTER DLY TIME: The delayed sweep runs immediately following the delay time selected by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the DE-LAY TIME MULT dial. Delayed SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE, and LEVEL functions inoperative.

- OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGER-ABLE: When the LEVEL control is pressed and released the delayed sweep is triggerable. The LEVEL control can now be rotated to select the amplitude point on the trigger signal at which the delayed sweep is triggered. In the OUT-DLY'D SWEEP TRIGGERABLE position the delayed SLOPE, COUPLING, and SOURCE functions are activated.
- Two position switch to select the portion of trigger signal which starts the delayed sweep.
- +: The delayed sweep can be triggered from positive-going portion of trigger signal.
- -: The delayed sweep can be triggered from negative-going portion of trigger signal.
- Two position switch to determine the method of coupling delayed trigger signal to the delayed trigger circuit.
  - AC: Rejects DC and attenuates AC signals below about 30 hertz.
  - DC: Accepts trigger signals from DC to 100 megahertz.
- Two position switch to select source of the delayed trigger. Also determines the function of the DLY'D TRIG IN connector.
  - INT: The delayed trigger signal is obtained from the vertical amplifier unit by way of the associated indicator oscilloscope. Also

connects the Delayed Gate Out signal to the DLY'D TRIG IN connector for external use.

EXT: The delayed trigger signal is obtained from an external signal applied to the DLY'D TRIG IN connector.

# Front-Panel Connectors

MAIN TRIG IN

DLY'D TRIG IN

Front-panel BNC connector serving two different input functions, depending upon the setting of the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the MAIN TRIGGERING SOURCE switch.

- MAIN TRIG IN: External trigger input for the Main Triggering circuit. The SOURCE switch for MAIN TRIGGERING must be set to EXT or EXT ÷10 and TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch set to any position except AMPL.
- AMPL: When the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch is set to AMPL and the MAIN TRIG-GERING SOURCE switch is set to the EXT or EXT ÷10 position, this connector serves as an External Horizontal Input.
- Front-panel BNC connector serving two different functions depending upon the setting of the Delayed Triggering SOURCE switch.
- DLY'D TRIG IN: When the Delayed Trigger SOURCE switch is set to EXT, this connector serves as an external trigger input for the delayed triggering circuit.
- Delayed Gate Output: When the Delayed Trigger SOURCE switch is set to INT the DLY'D TRIG IN connector serves as a Delayed Gate Output. The Delayed Gate signal is a rectangular positivegoing pulse with approximately 3.5 volts amplitude and pulse width coincident with the delayed sweep.

2-5

SLOPE

COUPLING

SOURCE

#### **Operating Instructions—7B53N**

## Sweep Calibration Check

Whenever the 7B53N is inserted into a plug-in compartment of an indicator oscilloscope other than the one in which it was originally calibrated, the sweep calibration must be checked, and readjusted if necessary. Install the 7B53N into the plug-in compartment of the indicator oscilloscope and allow at least 20 minutes warmup before proceeding with the following:

For accurate sweep timing, apply a signal of known frequency or time period (time-mark signal, calibrator squarewave, 60-hertz line, etc.) to the associated vertical amplifier unit and adjust the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the SWP CAL control to calibrate that signal to the oscilloscope graticule. The following method, using a Tektronix 2901 Time Mark Generator, is recommended.

1. Connect a 1 millisecond time-mark signal from the time-mark generator through a 50-ohm BNC coaxial cable to the Input of the associated vertical unit.

2. Set the 7B53N TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to 1 ms and press the VARIABLE control to the CAL position. Press the MAIN TRIGGERING AUTO, AC, and INT switches.

3. Set the vertical unit for a CRT display amplitude of two to four divisions using DC coupling.

4. Rotate the LEVEL/SLOPE control for a triggered display.

5. Check the CRT display for one marker each major graticule division over center eight divisions.

6. Adjust SWP CAL (front-panel screwdriver adjustment), for one marker each major division. Use the POSITION control as necessary to align the display with the vertical graticule lines.

# SIMPLIFIED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The following information is provided to aid in quickly obtaining the correct settings for the 7B53N to present a display. The operator should be familar with the complete function and operation of the unit described in this section before using this procedure.

## Main Sweep

The following procedure will provide a stable display for most main sweep applications:

1. Select the MODE, COUPLING, and SOURCE pushbutton of the MAIN TRIGGERING switches which fit the requirements of the signal to be displayed.

2. Press the MAIN SWP pushbutton of the DISPLAY MODE switch.

3. Turn the LEVEL/SLOPE control to the desired slope.

4. If the green TRIG'D light is not on, adjust the LEVEL/SLOPE control throughout the range of the selected SLOPE until the TRIG'D light comes on. If the light does not come on at any setting of the LEVEL/SLOPE control, the trigger signal is not adequate or the COUPLING and SOURCE switches are set incorrectly.

5. Set the TIME/DIV or DL'Y TIME switch and POSITION control for a display which remains on the display area horizontally (VARIABLE control should be in CAL position for calibrated sweep rates).

6. If the display does not start at the correct point on the waveform, readjust the LEVEL/SLOPE control for the desired triggering.

### Magnified Display

A magnified-sweep display can be obtained as follows after a normal-sweep display is obtained:

1. Adjust the POSITION control to move the area to be magnified within the center division of the CRT.

2. If necessary, change the TIME/DIV or DELAY TIME switch setting so the complete area to be magnified is within the center graticule division.

3. Press and release the X10 MAG switch. Light indicates when magnifier is on (the indicator oscilloscope Intensity may need to be increased to view magnified display).

4. Use the POSITION control to establish precise positioning of the magnified display.

### **Delayed Sweep Display**

The following procedure is recommended for use of INTEN and DLY'D SWP DISPLAY MODES. Obtain a display as previously given under Main Sweep, then proceed as follows:

1. Press the X10 MAG switch in (off) and press the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to the IN-RUNS AFTER DLY TIME position.

2. Press the INTEN pushbutton of the DISPLAY MODE switch. Pull out the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch and rotate clockwise to obtain the amount of magnification desired. Note that a normal sweep (Main Sweep) with an intensified portion (Delayed Sweep) is displayed on the CRT. The indicator oscilloscope Intensity may have to be decreased to view the intensified display.

3. Rotate the DELAY TIME MULT dial and note that the intensified portion of the display is controlled by the DELAY TIME MULT.

4. Press the DLY'D SWP button of the DISPLAY MODE switch. Note the magnified display, as determined by the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch. The Intensity may need to be increased to see the delayed sweep display.

5. For a delayed sweep with less jitter, press in and release the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control. Delayed triggering SLOPE, COUPLING, and SOURCE switches should be set to +, AC, and INT respectively. Rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control for a stable delayed sweep display.

#### Mixed Sweep Display

The procedure that follows can be used for basic mixed sweep operation. Obtain a display as previously given under Main sweep. Then proceed as follows:

1. Press the MIXED pushbutton of the DISPLAY MODE switch and press and Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to the IN-RUNS AFTER DLY TIME position.

2. Pull out the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch and turn clockwise to set the sweep rate for the delayed portion of display.

3. Adjust DELAY TIME MULT dial to vary the point at which the display switches from the Main to Delayed sweep rate.

4. If less jitter is desired for the delayed sweep portion of the mixed sweep display, press in and release the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control. Delayed Triggering SLOPE, COUPLING, and SOURCE switches should be set to +, AC, and INT respectively. Rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to trigger the delayed sweep portion of display.

# **GENERAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

#### **Pushbutton Switch Logic**

The MODE, COUPLING, and SOURCE pushbuttons of the MAIN TRIGGERING switches and the DISPLAY MODE pushbuttons are arranged in a sequence which places the most-often used position at the top of each series of pushbuttons. With this arrangement, a stable display can usually be obtained by pressing the top pushbuttons: AUTO, AC, INT, and MAIN SWP. When an adequate trigger signal is applied, the unit is triggered as indicated by the illuminated TRIG'D light, with the correct setting of the LEVEL/SLOPE control. If the TRIG'D light is not on, the LEVEL/SLOPE control is at a setting outside the range of the trigger signal applied to this unit from the vertical unit; the trigger signal is inadequate, or its frequency is below the lower frequency limit of the AC COUPLING switch position. If the desired display is not obtained with these pushbuttons pushed in, other selections must be made. Refer to the following discussions or the instruction manuals for the associated indicator oscilloscope and vertical unit for more information.

#### **Triggered Light**

The TRIG'D light provides a convenient indication of the condition of the triggering circuits. If the MAIN TRIGGERING controls are correctly set and an adequate trigger signal is applied, the TRIG'D light is on. Under certain conditions, the TRIG'D light may be off, indicating that the sweep is not triggered. The cause might be a misadjusted LEVEL/SLOPE control, incorrectly set COUPLING or SOURCE switches, low trigger signal amplitude, or a trigger signal repetition rate outside the acceptable frequency range. This light can be used as a general indication of correct triggering. It is particularly useful when setting up the trigger circuits when a trigger signal is available without a display on the CRT.

#### Main Trigger Mode

The pushbuttons located under the MODE title select the mode in which the main sweep is triggered.

AUTO. When the AUTO pushbutton is pressed, a triggered display is presented with the correct setting of the LEVEL/SLOPE control (see Trigger Level discussion) whenever an adequate trigger signal is applied. The TRIG'D light indicates when the display is triggered.

When the trigger repetition rate is below about 30 hertz (or outside the frequency range selected by the COUPLING switch) or when the trigger signal is inadequate, the sweep free runs at the sweep rate indicated by the TIME/DIV or DELAY TIME switch (TRIG'D light off). When an adequate trigger signal is again applied, the free-running con-

#### Operating Instructions-7B53N

dition ends and a triggered display is presented. When the LEVEL/SLOPE control is at a setting outside the amplitude range of the trigger signal, the sweep also free runs at the sweep rate indicated by the TIME/DIV or DELAY TIME switch. This type of free-running display can be useful when it is desired to measure only the maximum peak-to-peak amplitude of a signal without observing the waveshape (such as in bandwidth measurements). When the display is of a much greater amplitude than can be displayed on the CRT, the sweep will be triggered in all positions of the LEVEL/SLOPE control and will not free-run.

**NORM.** When the NORM pushbutton is pressed, a triggered display is presented with the correct setting of the LEVEL/SLOPE control whenever an adequate trigger signal is applied. The TRIG'D light indicates when the display is triggered.

The NORM trigger mode must be used to produce triggered displays with trigger repetition rates below about 30 hertz. When the LEVEL/SLOPE control is at a setting outside the amplitude range of the trigger signal, when the trigger repetition rate is outside the frequency range selected by the COUPLING switch, or when the trigger signal is inadequate, there is no trace (TRIG'D light is off).

SINGLE SWEEP. When the signal to be displayed is not repetitive or varies in amplitude, waveshape, or repetition rate, a conventional repetitive type display may produce an unstable presentation. A stable display can often be obtained under these circumstances by using the singlesweep feature of this unit. The single-sweep mode is also useful to photograph non-repetitive or unstable displays.

To obtain a single-sweep display of a repetitive signal, first obtain the best possible display in the NORM MODE. Then without changing the other MAIN TRIGGERING switches, press the SINGLE SWP pushbutton. When ready to view the single-sweep display, press the RESET-READY pushbutton. A single trace is presented each time the RESET-READY pushbutton is pressed (as long as the repetitive signal remains connected to the system and MAIN TRIGGERING switches are correctly set); further sweeps cannot be presented until the RESET-READY pushbutton is pressed again. If the displayed signal is a complex waveform composed of pulses of varying amplitude, successive single-sweep displays may not start at the same point of the waveform. To avoid confusion due to the CRT persistence, allow the display to disappear before pressing the RESET-READY pushbutton again. At fast sweep rates, it may be difficult to view the single-sweep display. The apparent trace intensity can be increased by reducing the ambient light level or using a viewing hood as recommended in the indicator oscilloscope instruction manual.

Non-repetitive, random signals can be displayed in the single-sweep mode by first obtaining the best possible dis-

play in the NORM MODE with a signal which is about the same amplitude and frequency as the random signal. Then without changing the other MAIN TRIGGERING controls, press the SINGLE-SWP pushbutton. When ready for the random signal, press the RESET-READY pushbutton. The RESET-READY pushbutton remains illuminated to indicate that the unit has been reset and is ready to produce a sweep. The light goes out after the single sweep has been displayed. To prepare the unit for another single-sweep display, press the RESET-READY pushbutton.

When using the single-sweep mode to photograph waveforms, the graticule must be photographed separately in the normal manner to prevent over-exposing the film. Be sure the camera system is well protected against stray light, or operate the system in a darkened room. For repetitive waveforms, press the RESET-READY pushbutton only once for each waveform unless the signal is completely symmetrical. Otherwise, multiple waveforms may appear on the film. For random signals, the lens can be left open until the random signal triggers the unit (RESET-READY pushbutton illuminated). Further information on photographic technique is given in the appropriate camera instruction manual.

**RESET-READY.** The RESET-READY pushbutton resets the main sweep generator for the next sweep when operating in the SINGLE SWP MODE. See the preceeding Single Sweep discussion for more information.

#### Main Trigger Coupling

The MAIN TRIGGERING pushbuttons located below the COUPLING title select the method in which the trigger signal is connected to the trigger circuits. Each position permits selection or rejection of the frequency components of the trigger signal which trigger the sweep. Fig. 2-4 graphically illustrates the band of frequencies covered by each position of the COUPLING switch.

AC. In the AC position of the COUPLING switch, the DC component of the trigger signal is blocked. Signals with low-frequency components below about 30 hertz are attenuated. In general, AC COUPLING can be used for most applications. However, if the signal contains unwanted frequency components or if the sweep is to be triggered at a low repetition rate or DC level, one of the remaining COUPLING switch positions will provide a better display.

The triggering point in the AC position of the COU-PLING switch depends upon the average voltage level of the trigger signal. If the trigger signal occurs randomly, the average voltage level will vary, causing the triggering point to vary also. This shift of the triggering point may be enough so it is impossible to maintain a stable display. In such cases, use DC coupling.

**Operating Instructions**-7B53N

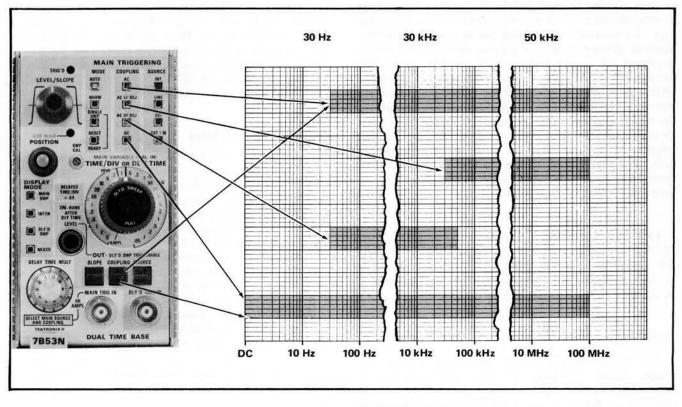


Fig. 2-4. Frequency range of each COUPLING switch position.

AC LF REJ. In the AC LF REJ position of the COU-PLING switch, DC is rejected and low-frequency trigger signals below about 30 kilohertz are attenuated. Therefore, the sweep is triggered only by the higher-frequency components of the trigger signal. This position is particularly useful for providing stable triggering if the trigger signal contains line-frequency components. Also, the AC LF REJ position provides the best alternate-mode vertical displays at fast sweep rates when comparing two or more unrelated signals.

AC HF REJ. The AC HF REJ position of the COU-PLING switch passes all low-frequency signals between about 30 hertz and 50 kilohertz. DC is rejected and signals outside the above range are attenuated. When triggering from complex waveforms, this position is useful to provide a stable display of the low-frequency components.

**DC.** The DC position of the COUPLING switch can be used to provide stable triggering with low-frequency signals which would be attenuated in the other modes, or with low-repetition rate signals. It can also be used to trigger the sweep when the trigger signal reaches a DC level selected by the setting of the LEVEL/SLOPE control. When using internal triggering, the setting of the vertical unit position controls affects the DC triggering point.

## Main Trigger Source

The MAIN TRIGGERING pushbuttons located below the SOURCE title select the source of the trigger signal which is connected to the main trigger circuits.

INT. In the INT position of the SOURCE switch, the trigger signal is derived from the associated vertical unit. Further selection of the internal trigger signal may be provided by the associated vertical unit or indicator oscilloscope; see the instruction manuals for these instruments for information. For most applications, the INT position of the SOURCE switch can be used. However, some applications require special triggering which cannot be obtained in the INT position of the SOURCE switch. In such cases LINE or EXT positions of the SOURCE switch must be used.

LINE. The LINE position of the SOURCE switch connects a sample of the power-line voltage from the indicator oscilloscope to the trigger circuit. Line triggering is useful when the input signal is time-related (multiple or submultiple) to the line frequency. It is also useful for providing a stable display of a line-frequency component in a complex waveform.

**EXT.** An external signal connected to the MAIN TRIG IN connector can be used to trigger the sweep in the EXT

#### **Operating Instructions—7B53N**

position of the SOURCE switch. The external signal must be time-related to the displayed waveform for a stable display. An external trigger signal can be used to provide a triggered display when the internal signal is too low in amplitude for correct triggering, or contains signal components on which it is not desired to trigger. It is also useful when signal tracing in amplifiers, phase-shift networks, wave-shaping circuits, etc. The signal from a single point in the circuit under test can be connected to the EXT TRIG IN connector through a probe or cable. The sweep is then triggered by the same signal at all times and allows amplitude, time relationship, or waveshape changes of signals at various points in the circuit to be examined without resetting the MAIN TRIGGERING controls.

**EXT**  $\div$ 10. Operation in the EXT  $\div$ 10 position of the SOURCE switch is the same as described for EXT except that the external signal is attenuated 10 times. Attenuation of high-amplitude external trigger signals is desirable to broaden the range of the LEVEL/SLOPE control.

### Main Trigger Slope

The LEVEL/SLOPE control determines whether the trigger circuit responds on the positive-going or negative-going portion of the trigger signal. When the indicator line on the outer ring of the LEVEL/SLOPE control is to the left of center, the dispaly starts on the positivegoing portion of the waveform (notice positive-going waveform to left of control). To the right of center, the display starts on the negative-going portion of the waveform (notice negative-going waveform). Fig. 2-5 illustrates the operation of the LEVEL/SLOPE control at different levels and slopes of the displayed waveform. When several cycles of a signal appear in the display, the selection of the trigger slope is often unimportant. However, if only a certain portion of a cycle is to be displayed, correct setting of the LEVEL/SLOPE control is important to provide a display which starts on the desired slope of the input-signal.

### Main Trigger Level

In addition to selecting the trigger slope, the LEVEL/ SLOPE control determines the voltage level on the trigger signal at which the display is triggered. The horizontal lines marked on the waveforms to the left and right of the LEVEL/SLOPE control represent the zero-volt level of the triggering signal. When the LEVEL/SLOPE control is set to the line on either the positive-going or negative-going waveform, the sweep is triggered near the zero-volt level of the trigger signal. As the LEVEL/SLOPE control is rotated away from this line, the displayed waveform starts at a point corresponding to the position of the indicator line on the associated slope waveform. For example, if the LEVEL/ SLOPE control is turned clockwise from the line on the positive-going slope, the displayed waveform starts at a more positive level. Before setting the triggering level, the desired SLOPE, MODE, COUPLING, and SOURCE should be selected for MAIN TRIGGERING. Then adjust the LEVEL/SLOPE control so the displayed waveform starts from the desired point. The triggering slope can be changed at any time by rotating the LEVEL/SLOPE control to the corresponding point on the other slope waveform.

## **Selecting Sweep Rates**

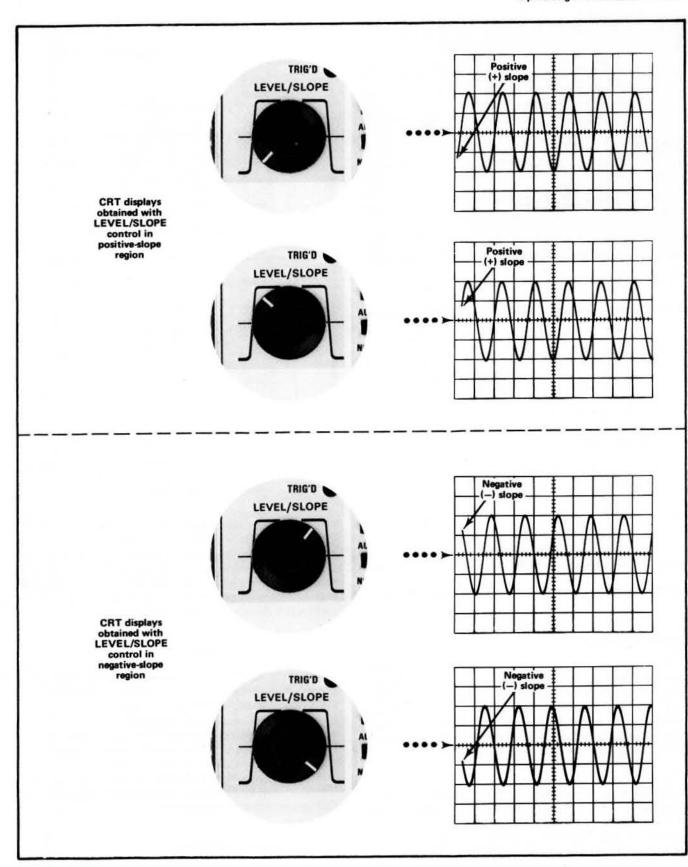
The TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch selects calibrated sweep rates for the Main Sweep Generator, and the DE-LAYED SWEEP Time/Division switch selects calibrated sweep rates for the Delayed Sweep Generator. The sweep rate of the Main Sweep Generator is bracketed by the black lines on the clear plastic flange of the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch (see Fig. 2-6). Sweep rate of the Delayed Sweep Generator is indicated by the white line on the DE-LAYED SWEEP knob. When the white line on the outer knob is set to the same position as the lines on the inner knob, the two knobs lock together and the sweep rate of both generators is changed at the same time. However, when the DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division knob is pulled outward, the clear plastic flange is disengaged and only the Delayed Sweep Generator sweep rate is changed. This allows changing the delayed sweep rate without changing the delay time determined by the Main Sweep Generator.

A VARIABLE control is provided concentric with the TIME/DIV OR DELAY TIME and DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division switches. This control can be used either with the main or delayed sweep generator. The internal Variable Selector switch (see Fig. 2-1 for location) determines which sweep generator the VARIABLE control operates with. The VARIABLE control also incorporates a two position switch to determine if the applicable sweep rate is calibrated or uncalibrated. When the VARIABLE knob is pressed in, it is inoperative. However, when pressed and released, the VARIABLE control is activated for uncalibrated sweep rates. The sweep rate can be returned to the calibrated position by pressing the VARIABLE control. This feature is useful when a specific uncalibrated sweep rate has been obtained and it is desired to switch between calibrated and uncalibrated sweep rates. Switching from uncalibrated to calibrated and vice-versa does not affect the setting of the VARIABLE control. The VARIABLE control allows the sweep rate in each Time/Division switch position to be reduced to at least the next adjacent switch position.

### **Time Measurement**

When making time measurements from the graticule, the center eight graticule divisions provide the most linear time measurements (see Fig. 2-7). Position the start of the timing area to the second vertical line and adjust the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch so the end of the timing area falls between the second and tenth vertical lines.

#### **Operating Instructions-7B53N**



Π

0

Fig. 2-5. Effect of LEVEL/SLOPE control on CRT display (AUTO or NORM MODE).

#### Operating Instructions-7B53N

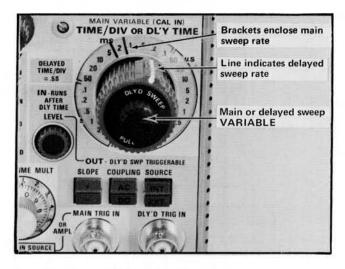


Fig. 2-6. Main and delayed time/division switch.

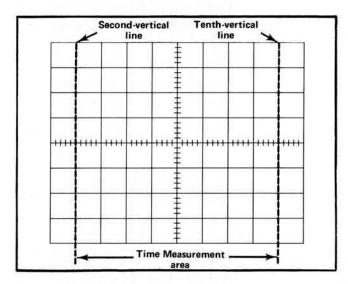


Fig. 2-7. Area of graticule used for accurate time measurements.

# Sweep Magnifier

The sweep magnifier can be used to expand each sweep rate ten times. The center division of the unmagnified display is the portion visible on the CRT in the magnified form (see Fig. 2-8). Equivalent length of the magnified sweep is more than 100 divisions; any 10 division portion can be viewed by adjusting the POSITION control to bring the desired portion onto the viewing area.

To use sweep magnification, first move the portion of the display which is to be expanded to the center of the graticule. Then press and release the X10 MAG pushbutton (concentric with POSITION control); the X10 MAG lamp indicates that the sweep rate is magnified. Whenever the X10 MAG indicator is illuminated, the equivalent magnified sweep rate can be determined by dividing the TIME/DIV

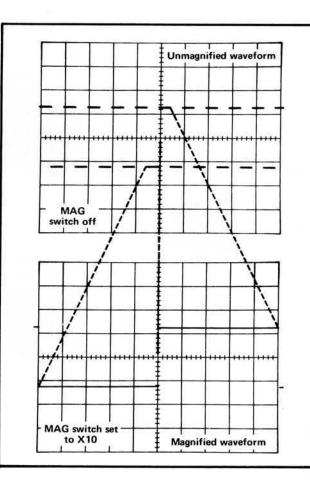


Fig. 2-8. Operation of Sweep Magnifier.

OR DLY TIME switch setting by 10. For example, if the TIME/DIV OR DLY TIME switch is set to .5  $\mu$ s, the equivalent magnified sweep rate is 5 nanoseconds/division. The equivalent magnified sweep rate must be used for all time measurements when the X10 MAG indicator is illuminated. The equivalent magnified sweep rate is calibrated when the VARIABLE control is in the calibrated position.

### Main Sweep Operation

For main sweep displays, press the MAIN SWP pushbutton of the DISPLAY MODE switch. In this mode the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch selects the sweep rate for the main sweep circuit. Calibrated sweep rates from 5 seconds to 50 nanoseconds/division are provided by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch (5 nanoseconds with X10 magnification). By using the VARIABLE control (internal Variable Selector switch must be in the Main Time/Div Variable position) uncalibrated sweep rates to 12.5 seconds/division are available.

## **Delayed Sweep Operation**

The delayed sweep is operable in the INTEN, DLY'D SWP, and MIXED positions of the DISPLAY MODE switch. Calibrated delayed sweep rates, as determined by the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch, are available from 0.5 seconds to 50 nanoseconds/division (5 nanoseconds/ division with X10 magnification). Uncalibrated delayed sweep rates to 1.25 seconds/division can be obtained by using the VARIABLE control (internal Variable Selector switch must be in the Delayed Time/Div Variable position).

The INTEN position of the DISPLAY MODE switch provides an intensified portion on the main sweep during the time that the delayed sweep is in operation. The amount of delay time between the start of the main sweep and the intensified portion is determined by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the DELAY TIME MULT dial.

When the DLY'D SWP pushbutton is pressed, the intensified portion, as viewed when the DISPLAY MODE switch is in the INTEN position, is displayed on the CRT at the sweep rate indicated by the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch (see Fig. 2-9).

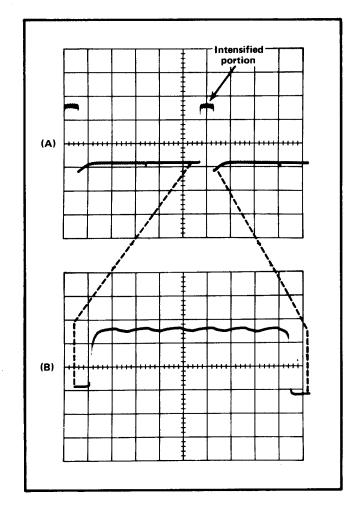


Fig. 2-9. (A) INTEN mode display (DL'Y TIME/DIV, .5 ms; DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division, 50  $\mu s$ ), (B) Delayed Sweep display.

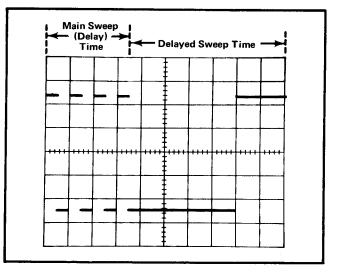


Fig. 2-10. A typical mixed sweep display (TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME set to 1 ms, DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division set to .1 ms, and DELAY TIME MULT dial set to 3.55).

#### Mixed Sweep Operation

The display in the MIXED position of the DISPLAY MODE switch is a function of both the main and delayed sweeps. In this mode, the main sweep is displayed at the rate determined by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch followed by the delayed sweep at a rate determined by the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch. The amount of display allocated to each sweep is determined by the setting of the DELAY TIME MULT dial. A typical mixed sweep display is shown in Fig. 2-10.

## **Delayed Sweep Triggering**

A LEVEL control and SLOPE, COUPLING, and SOURCE switches are provided for delayed sweep triggering. When the LEVEL control is pressed to the IN – RUNS AFTER DLY TIME position the delayed sweep starts immediately after the delay time. The delayed sweep LEVEL control and the SLOPE, COUPLING, and SOURCE switches are inoperative. This mode permits the selection of continuously variable delay times (by varying the DELAY TIME MULT dial).

When the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control is pressed in and released to the OUT – DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE position, the delayed sweep does not start at the completion of the delay time. Instead, it waits until a trigger pulse is received by the delayed sweep triggering circuit. The delay time in this mode is dependent not only on the settings of the delay-time controls, but on the delayed sweep triggering controls and the occurrence of the delayed sweep triggering signal as well. The primary purpose of this mode is to eliminate jitter from the displayed delayedsweep waveform. Since the delayed sweep is triggered by

#### **Operating Instructions—7B53N**

the input waveform, jitter is eliminated from the delayed sweep display even though it maybe inherent in the input waveform.

In the DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE mode (LEVEL control in OUT position) the Delayed Sweep Triggering LEVEL control and SLOPE, COUPLING, and SOURCE switches are activated. The Delayed Sweep Triggering LEVEL control determines the voltage level on the trigger signal at which the delayed sweep is triggered. The SLOPE pushbutton determines whether the delayed trigger circuit responds on the positive-going or negative-going portion of the trigger signal. The selected SLOPE is indicated by the illuminated portion of the pushbutton, COUPLING and SOURCE lights are also provided for delayed triggering. The positions, as marked on the pushbuttons, have the same functions for delayed triggering as the identically marked COUPLING and SOURCE switches for MAIN TRIGGERING (see Main Triggering Coupling and Source discussions given in this section). The selected Delayed Triggering COUPLING and SOURCE positions are indicated by illuminated portions of the pushbuttons.

### **Delayed Gate Output**

When the Delayed Triggering SOURCE switch is set to INT, the DLY'D TRIG IN connector serves as a Delayed Gate Output. The Delayed Gate Output is a positive-going rectangular pulse with approximately 3.5 volts amplitude. The pulse width is coincident with the time that the delayed sweep runs. Therefore, conditions for a triggered delayed sweep, as described under Delayed Sweep Triggering in this section, must be met for a Delayed Gate Output.

# APPLICATIONS

#### General

The following information describes the procedure and techniques for making basic measurements with a 7B53N installed in a 7000-Series Oscilloscopę. These applications are not described in detail, since each application must be adapted to the requirements of the individual measurement. This instrument can also be used for many applications not described in this manual. Contact your local Tektronix Field Office or representative for assistance in making specific measurements. Also, the following books describe oscilloscope measurement techniques which can be adapted for use with this instrument:

Harley Carter, "An Introduction to the Cathode Ray Oscilloscope", Philips Technical Library, Cleaver-Hume Press Ltd., London, 1960.

J. Czech, "Oscilloscope Measuring Technique", Philips Technical Library, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1965.

Robert G. Middleton and L. Donald Payne, "Using the Oscilloscope in Industrial Electronics", Howard W. Sams & Co. Inc., The Bobbs-Merill Company Inc., Indianapolis, 1961.

John F. Rider and Seymour D. Uslan, "Encylopedia of Cathode-Ray Oscilloscopes and Their Uses", John F. Rider Inc., New York, 1959.

John F. Rider, "Obtaining and Interpreting Test Scope Traces", John F. Rider Publisher Inc., New York, 1959.

Rufus P. Turner, "Practical Oscilloscope Handbook", Volumes 1 and 2, John F. Rider Publisher Inc., New York, 1964.

#### **Comparison Measurement Techniques**

**Sweep Rates** To establish an arbitrary horizontal sweep rate based upon a specific reference frequency, proceed as follows:

1. Connect the reference signal to the input of the vertical unit. Set the Volts/Division switch of the vertical unit for four or five divisions of vertical deflection.

2. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the VARIABLE control so one cycle of the signal covers an exact number of horizontal divisions. Do not change the VARIABLE control after obtaining the desired deflection. This display can be used as a reference for frequency comparison measurements.

3. To establish an arbitrary sweep rate so the period (time for one complete cycle) of an unkown signal can be measured accurately at any setting of the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch, the period of the reference signal must be known. If it is not known, it can be measured before the VARIABLE switch is set in step 2.

4. Divide the period of the reference signal (seconds) by the product of the horizontal deflection established in step 2 (divisions) and the setting of the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch. This is the horizontal conversion factor:

Horizontal	reference signal period (seconds)		
Conversion = Factor	horizontal deflection (divisions)	x	TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch setting

5. To measure the period of an unknown signal, disconnect the reference signal and connect the unknown signal to the vertical unit. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to a setting that provides sufficient horizontal deflection to make an accurate measurement. Do not readjust the VARI-ABLE control.

6. Measure the horizontal deflection in divisions and calculate the period of the unknown signal using the following formula:

		TIME/DIV OR	horizontal	horizontal
Period	=	DLY'TIME X	conversion >	<pre> deflection </pre>
(Seconds)		switching	factor	(divisions)

#### NOTE

If the horizontal magnifier is used, be sure to use the magnified sweep rate in place of the TIME/DIV DL'Y TIME switch setting.

**Example.** Assume a reference signal frequency of 455 hertz (period 2.19 milliseconds), a TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch setting of .2 ms, and the VARIABLE control adjusted to provide a horizontal deflection of eight divisions. Substituting these values in the horizontal conversion factor formula (step 4):

Horizontal  
Conversion = 
$$\frac{2.19 \text{ milliseconds}}{.2 \text{ ms X 8}} = 1.37$$

Then, with a TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch setting of 50  $\mu$ s, the period of an unknown signal which completes one cycle in seven horizontal divisions can be determined by using the period formula (step 6):

> Period (Seconds) = 50  $\mu$ s X 1.37 X 7 = 480  $\mu$ s

This answer can be converted to frequency by taking the reciprocal of the period in seconds (see application on Determining Frequency Measurements).

#### **Time Duration Measurements**

To measure time between two points on a waveform, use the following procedure:

1. Connect the signal to be displayed to the input of the vertical unit.

2. Set the Vertical and Horizontal Mode switches on the indicator oscilloscope to display the plug-in units used.

3. Set the Volts/Division switch of the vertical unit to display about four divisions of waveform.

4. Set the MAIN TRIGGERING controls to obtain a stable display.

5. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to the fastest sweep rate that displays less than eight divisions between the time measurement points (see topic entitled Time Measurements and Fig. 2-7).

6. Adjust the vertical unit position control to move the points between which the time measurement is made to the center horizontal line.

7. Adjust the horizontal POSITION control to position the time-measurement points within the center eight divisions of the graticule.

8. Measure the horizontal distance between the time measurement points. Be sure the VARIABLE control is set to CAL.

9. Multiply the distance measured in step 8 by the setting of the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch. If sweep magnification is used, divide this answer by 10.

**Example.** Assume that the distance between the time measurement points is five divisions (see Fig. 2-11), and the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch is set to .1 ms.

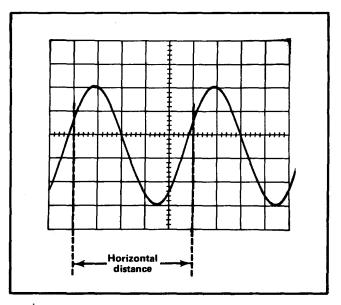


Fig. 2-11. Measuring the time duration between points on a waveform.

Using the formula:

Substituting the given values:

Time Duration = 
$$\frac{5 \times 0.1 \text{ ms}}{1}$$

The time duration is 0.5 millisecond.

# **Determining Frequency**

The time measurement technique can also be used to determine the frequency of a signal. The frequency of a periodically recurrent signal is the reciprocal of the time duration (period) of one complete cycle.

Use the following procedure:

1. Measure the time duration of one complete cycle of the waveform as described in the previous application.

2. Take the reciprocal of the time duration to determine the frequency.

**Example.** The frequency of the signal shown in Fig. 2-11 which has a time period of 0.5 millisecond is:

Frequency =  $\frac{1}{\text{time period}}$   $\frac{1}{0.5 \text{ millisecond}}$  = 2 kilohertz

#### **Risetime Measurements**

Risetime measurements employ basically the same techniques as time-duration measurements. The main difference is the points between which the measurement is made. The following procedure gives the basic method of measuring risetime between the 10% and 90% points of the waveform. Falltime can be measured in the same manner on the trailing edge of the waveform.

1. Connect the signal to be displayed to the input of the vertical unit.

2. Set the Vertical and Horizontal Mode switches on the indicator oscilloscope to display the plug-in'unit used.

3. Set the Volts/Division switch and the Variable Volts/ Division control of the vertical unit to produce a signal an exact number of divisions in amplitude.

4. Center the display about the center horizontal line with the vertical unit Position control.

5. Set the MAIN TRIGGERING controls to obtain a stable display.

6. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to the fastest sweep rate that displays less than eight divisions between the 10% and 90% points on the waveform.

7. Determine the 10% and 90% points on the rising portion of the waveform. The figures given in Table 2-1 are for the points 10% up from the start of the rising portion and 10% down from the top of the rising portion (90% point).

#### TABLE 2-1

#### **Risetime Measurements**

Vertical display (divisions)	10% and 90% points	Divisions vertically between 10% and 90% points	
4	0.4 and 3.6 divisions	3.2	
5	0.5 and 4.5 divisions	4.0	
6	0.6 and 5.4 divisions	4.8	
7	0.7 and 5.4 divisions	5.6	
8	0.8 and 7.2 divisions	6.4	

8. Adjust the horizontal POSITION control to move the 10% point of the waveform to the second vertical line of the graticule. For example, with a five-division display as shown in Fig. 2-12, the 10% point is 0.5 division up from the start of the rising portion.

9. Measure the horizontal distance between the 10% and 90% points. Be sure the VARIABLE control is set to CAL.

10. Multiply the distance measured in step 9 by the setting of the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch. If sweep magnification is used, divide this answer by 10.

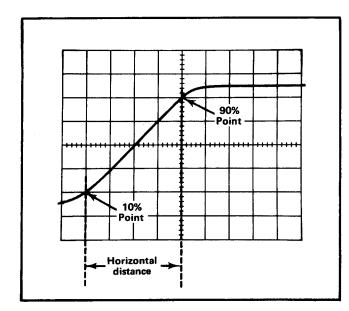


Fig. 2-12. Measuring risetime.

**Example.** Assume that the horizontal distance between the 10% and 90% points is four divisions (see Fig. 2-12) and the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch is set to 1  $\mu$ s with the MAG switch set to X10. Applying the time duration formula to risetime:

Time Duration <sub>=</sub> (Risetime)	horizontal distance (divisions)	TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME setting
	magnification	

Substitute the given values:

Risetime = 
$$\frac{4 \times 1 \text{ microsecond}}{10}$$

The risetime is 0.4 microsecond.

#### **Delayed Sweep Measurements**

The delayed sweep mode can be used to make accurate time measurements. The following measurement determines the time difference between two pulses displayed on the same trace. This application may also be used to measure time difference from two different sources (dual-trace) or to measure time duration of a single pulse. See Section 1 for measurement accuracy.

1. Connect the signal to be displayed to the input of the vertical unit.

2. Set the vertical and horizontal Mode switches on the indicator oscilloscope to display the plug-in units used.

3. Set the Volts/Division switch of the vertical unit to produce a display about 4 divisions in amplitude.

4. Adjust the MAIN TRIGGERING controls for a stable display.

5. If possible, set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to a sweep rate which displays about eight divisions between pulses.

6. Press the INTEN pushbutton of the DISPLAY MODE switch and press the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to the IN - RUNS AFTER DL'Y TIME position.

7. Set the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch to a setting 1/100 of the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME sweep rate. This produces an intensified portion approximately 0.1 division in length.

#### NOTE

Measurement accuracy will be affected if the LEVEL control setting for MAIN TRIGGERING or the horizontal POSITION control setting is changed.

8. Rotate the DELAY TIME MULT dial to move the intensified portion of the trace to the first pulse.

9. Press the DLY'D SWP pushbutton of the DISPLAY MODE switch.

10. Adjust the DELAY TIME MULT dial to move the pulse (or the rising portion) to the center vertical graticule line. Note the exact setting of the dials.

11. Turn the DELAY TIME MULT dial clockwise until the second pulse is positioned to the same point as the first pulse. (If several pulses are displayed, return to the INTEN position of the DISPLAY MODE switch to locate the correct pulse). Again note the exact dial setting.

12. Subtract the first dial setting from the second and multiply by the delay time shown by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch. This figure is the time interval between pulses.

**Example.** Assume the first dial setting is 1.31 and the second dial setting is 8.81 with the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch set to 0.2 microsecond (see Fig. 2-13).

Time Difference (Delayed Sweep) = delay time (second dial setting-first dial setting) X (TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch setting)

Substituting the given values:

Time Difference =  $(8.81 - 1.31) \times 0.2 \ \mu s$ 

The time difference is  $1.5 \,\mu s$ 

## **Operating Instructions-7B53N**

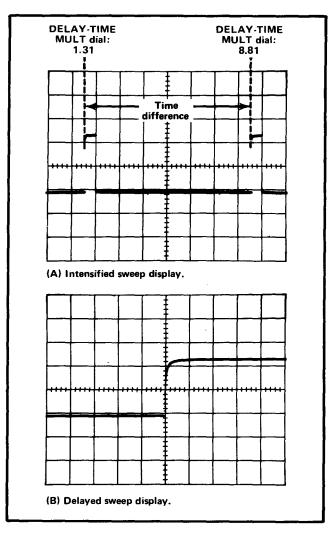


Fig. 2-13. Measuring time difference using delayed sweep.

# **Delayed Sweep Magnification**

The delayed sweep feature of the 7B53N can be used to provide higher apparent magnification than is provided by the MAG switch. The sweep rate of the delayed sweep is not actually increased; the apparent magnification is the result of delaying the Delayed Sweep an amount of time selected by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the DELAY TIME MULT dial before the display is presented at the sweep rate selected by the DLY'D SWEEP Time/ Division switch. The following method uses the IN--RUNS AFTER DL'Y TIME Delayed Trigger Mode to allow the delayed portion of the display to be positioned with the DELAY TIME MULT dial. If there is too much jitter in the delayed sweep display, use the Triggered Delayed Sweep Magnification procedure which follows this procedure.

1. Connect the signal to be displayed to the input connector of the vertical unit. Set the Vertical and Horizontal Mode switches on the indicator oscilloscope to display the plug-in units used. 2. Set the Volts/Division switch of the vertical unit to produce a display about 4 divisions in amplitude.

3. Adjust the MAIN TRIGGERING controls for a stable display.

4. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to a sweep rate which displays the complete waveform (see Fig. 2-14A).

5. Press the INTEN pushbutton of the DISPLAY MODE switch and press the Delayed Trigger LEVEL control to IN-RUNS AFTER DL'Y TIME.

6. Position the start of the intensified portion with the DELAY TIME MULT dial to the part of the display to be magnified.

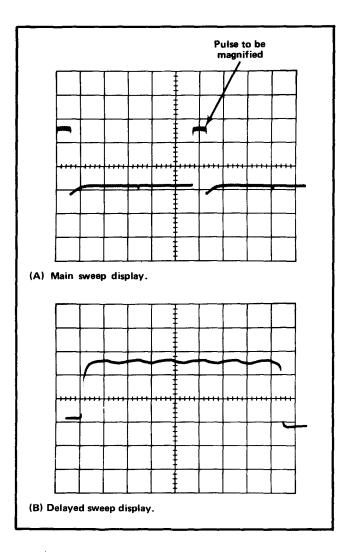


Fig. 2-14. Using delayed sweep for magnification.

7. Set the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch to a setting which intensifies the full portion of the display to be magnified. The start of the intensified trace will remain as positioned in Step 6.

8. Press the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D sweep.

9. Time measurements can be made from the display in the conventional manner. Sweep rate is determined by setting of the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch.

10. The apparent sweep magnification can be calculated by dividing the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch setting by the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch setting.

**Example.** The apparent magnification of the display shown in Fig. 2-14 with a TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME setting of .1 ms and a DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch setting of 1 microsecond is:

Apparent Magnification =

#### TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME setting DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division setting

Substituting the given values:

Apparent Magnification =  $\frac{1 \times 10^{-4}}{1 \times 10^{-6}}$ 

The apparent magnification is 100 times.

#### Triggered Delayed Sweep Magnification

The delayed sweep magnification method just described may produce too much jitter at high apparent magnification ranges. The OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE mode provides a more stable display, since the delayed sweep display is triggered at the same point each time.

1. Set up the display as given in steps 1 through 7 in the Delayed Sweep Magnification procedure.

2. Press in and release the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to the OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE position. Select the desired Delayed Triggering SLOPE, COUPL-ING, and SOURCE.

3. Adjust the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to produce an intensified portion on the display.

4. Inability to produce an intensified zone on the display indicates that the Delayed Triggering controls are incorrectly set, or that the signal does not meet triggering requirements. If the condition cannot be remedied with the Delayed Triggering controls or by increasing the display amplitude (lower Volts/Division setting), externally trigger the delayed sweep.

5. When the correct portion of the display is intensified, set the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D SWP. Slight readjustment of the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control may be necessary to produce a stable display.

6. Measurement and magnification are as described above in Delayed Sweep Magnification discussion.

### **Displaying Complex Signals Using Delayed Sweep**

Complex signals often consist of a number of individual events of differing amplitudes. Since the trigger circuits are sensitive to changes in signal amplitude, a stable display can normally be obtained only when the sweep is triggered by the event(s) having the greatest amplitude. However, this may not produce the desired display of a lower-amplitude portion which follows the triggering event. The delayed sweep feature provides a means of delaying the start of the delayed sweep by a selected amount following the event which triggers the Main Sweep Generator. Then, the part of the waveform which contains the information of interest can be displayed at the delayed sweep rate.

Use the following procedure:

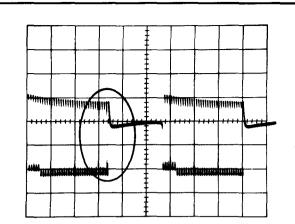
1. Set up the display as given in Steps 1 through 8 of Delayed Sweep Magnification.

2. Time measurements can be made from the display in the conventional manner. Sweep rate is determined by the setting of the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch.

**Example:** Fig. 2-15 shows a complex waveform as displayed on the CRT. The circled portion of the waveform cannot be viewed in any greater detail because the sweep is triggered by the larger amplitude pulses at the start of the display and a faster sweep rate moves this area of the waveform off the viewing area. The second waveform shows the area of interest magnified 10 times using Delayed Sweep. The DELAY TIME MULT dial has been adjusted so the delayed sweep starts just before the area of interest.

#### **Pulse Jitter Measurements**

In some applications it is necessary to measure the amount of jitter on the leading edge of a pulse or jitter between pulses.



(A) This portion of display cannot be viewed adequately because the main sweep is triggered on larger amplitude signals at the start of display.

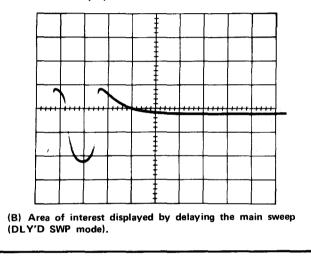


Fig. 2-15. Displaying a complex signal using delayed sweep.

1. Connect the signal to be displayed to the input connector of the vertical unit. Set the Vertical and Horizontal Mode switches on the indicator oscilloscope to display the plug-in units used.

2. Set the Volts/Division switch of the vertical unit to produce a display about 4 divisions in amplitude.

3. Adjust the MAIN TRIGGERING controls for a stable display.

4. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to a sweep rate which displays the complete waveform (see Fig. 2-14A).

5. Press the INTEN pushbutton of the DISPLAY MODE switch. Press and release the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE, and adjust the LEVEL control for a stable intensified display.

6. Position the start of the intensified portion with the DELAY TIME MULT dial to the part of the display to be magnified.

7. Set the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch to a setting which intensifies the full portion of the display to be magnified. The start of the intensified trace will remain as positioned in Step 6.

8. Press the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D SWP.

9. Slight readjustment of the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control may be necessary to produce as stable display as possible.

10. Pulse jitter is shown by horizontal movement on the pulse (take into account inherent jitter of Delayed Sweep). Measure the amount of horizontal movement. Be sure that both vertical and horizontal VARIABLE controls are set to CAL.

11. Multiply the distance measured in Step 10 by the DLY'D SWEEP Time/Div switch setting to obtain pulse jitter in time.

**Example.** Assume that the horizontal movement is 0.5 division (see Fig. 2-16) and the DLY'D SWEEP Time/ Division switch is .5 microsecond.

Using the formula:

	horizontal		DLY'D SWEEP
Pulse Jitter =	jitter	Х	Time/Division
	(division)		setting

Substituting the given values: Pulse Jitter = 0.5 X 0.5 microsecond

The pulse jitter is 0.25 microsecond.

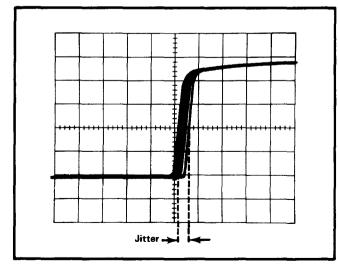


Fig. 2-16. Measuring pulse jitter.

# SECTION 3 CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

## Introduction

This section of the manual contains a description of the circuitry used in the 7B53N Dual Time Base. The description begins with a discussion of the major circuit functions using a simplified block diagram.

## SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM

The Simplified Block Diagram, Fig. 3-1, shows interconnection of the basic circuit blocks in the 7B53N. In some cases, such as the Main Sweep Trigger, the block includes a number of separate circuits. The individual circuits are discussed in detail later in this section.

#### Main Sweep Mode

When the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to select MAIN SWP, operation is as follows:

Main Sweep Trigger. This block includes circuitry for selecting the trigger source, type of coupling, triggering mode, and point on the trigger signal where triggering occurs. Also, regardless of the trigger signal shape or amplitude (within specification), this circuitry provides a fastrise, uniform-amplitude pulse to the Main Sweep Start Multi. Termination of the pulse (or gate) occurs at the rise of Main Sweep Holdoff.

Main Sweep Start Comparator. This circuit is activated by the positive gate from the Main Sweep Trigger. The output signal coupled to the Main Sawtooth Generator is a positive gate with the same duration as the sweep. This gate is also coupled to the Sweep Gate Out. A negative-going gate (coincident with the positive gate) is coupled to the Delayed Sweep Lockout Multi and the Delayed Sweep Start Control.

Main Sawtooth Generator. The main sweep signal is developed by the Main Sawtooth Generator. When a positive gate from the Main Sweep Start Multi is applied, a sawtooth waveform is generated. The sawtooth duration is determined by the positive gate duration. Rate of change of the sawtooth is set by Ct and Rt, selected by the TIME/DIV switch.

Sweep Stop Comparator. One side of this comparator is driven by the main sweep sawtooth signal, and the other side is set by the Main Swp Stop adjustment. When the sawtooth waveform passes through the setting of the Main Swp Stop adjustment, the output of the Sweep Stop Comparator switches to a positive level. This positive step is applied to the Main Sweep Holdoff and by way of a small capacitance to the Main Sweep Start Multi. This resets the Main Sweep Start Multi so that it is ready to receive another trigger signal.

Main Sweep Holdoff. This circuit develops a gate which is used to prevent generation of a trigger signal until the sweep circuits have stabilized after a sweep. The positive step from the Sweep Stop Comparator initiates the positive holdoff gate. The duration of the holdoff gate is variable, depending on the setting of the TIME/DIV switch. Holdoff timing capacitors are separate trom sweep timing capacitors. Holdoff is longer for slower sweep rates.

Output from the Main Sweep Holdoff is coupled to the Main Sweep Trigger and the Delayed Sweep Trigger. A trigger signal cannot be generated during the holdoff interval. The holdoff serves to reset the trigger circuits so that they are ready to receive an input trigger signal after holdoff.

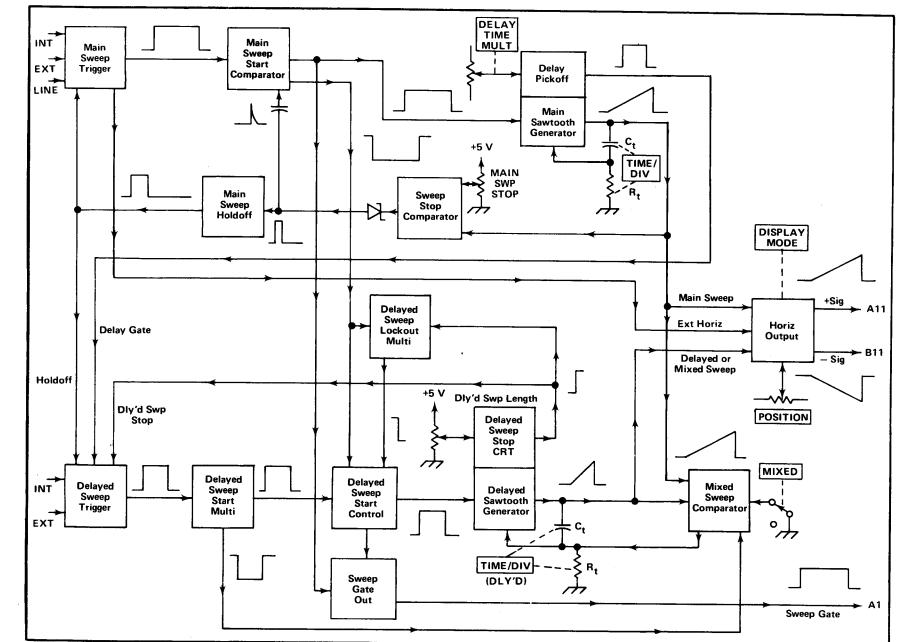
Horiz Output. The Horiz Output block includes the Ext Horiz Amp, Position Amp, Horiz Display Selector, and Horiz Out Amp circuits.

With the DISPLAY MODE switch set to MAIN SWP, this circuit selects the signal from the Main Sawtooth Generator, amplifies the signal, and converts the single-ended input to a push-pull output signal. A DC positioning level is also applied to this block.

#### **Delayed Sweep Mode**

To generate the delayed sweep, the Main Sawtooth Generator must first be gated on (see Main Sweep Mode).

Delay Pickoff. This circuit supplies a positive gate which starts when the main sawtooth signal passes through the level selected by the DELAY TIME MULT control. The gate ends with the main sawtooth signal. The output signal is coupled to the Delayed Sweep Trigger.



**Circuit Description—7B53N** 

i.

í

1

j

3-2

۲

1

)

[

The Delayed Sweep Trigger output is a positive gate which is terminated by the Holdoff signal and/or the positive step from the Delayed Sweep Stop circuit. The positive output gate is coupled to the Delayed Sweep Start Multi.

**Delayed Sweep Start Multi.** The signal from the Delayed Sweep Trigger causes the Delayed Sweep Start Multi to flip so that a positive gate is coupled to the Delayed Sweep Start Control, and a negative gate is applied to the Mixed Sweep Comparator. The output gates are the same in duration as the positive gate from the Delayed Sweep Trigger.

**Delayed Sweep Start Control.** For DLY'D SWP mode of operation the Delayed Sweep Start Control serves to couple the positive gate from the Delayed Sweep Start Multi to the Delayed Sawtooth Generator and the Sweep Gate Out.

Input signals from the Main Sweep Start Multi and the Delayed Sweep Lockout Multi are not effective in this mode.

Delayed Sawtooth Generator. The delayed sweep signal is developed by the Delayed Sawtooth Generator. The sawtooth is generated during the time that a positive gate is applied from the Delayed Sweep Start Control. Rate of change of the sawtooth is set by Ct and Rt, selected by the TIME/DIV (DIy'd) switch.

The sawtooth output signal is coupled to the Mixed Sweep Comparator and the Horiz Output circuits.

Delayed Sweep Stop Circuit. A positive step occurs at the output of the Delayed Sweep Stop circuit when the delayed sawtooth passes through the level selected by the Dly'd Swp Length adjustment. This step is coupled to the Delayed Sweep Trigger and the Delayed Sweep Lockout Multi.

#### Mixed Sweep Mode

In this mode of operation, the sweep is first running at the MAIN SWP rate and then, after the selected delay interval, runs at the DLY'D SWP rate. The main sweep and delayed sweep are initiated as previously described. Operation of other circuit blocks follows. Mixed Sweep Comparator. This circuit determines which sweep signal is coupled to the Horiz Output stage. First, the main sweep sawtooth is coupled through the Mixed Sweep Comparator and the Delayed Sawtooth Generator to the Horiz Output stage. These stages perform as an operational amplifier during the time that the main sweep is being displayed.

When a positive gate from the Delayed Sweep Trigger is applied to the Delayed Sweep Start Multi, a negative gate is generated and coupled to the Mixed Sweep Comparator. This opens the Mixed Sweep Comparator circuit, preventing the main sweep sawtooth from being coupled to the Horiz Output circuit.

Simultaneously, the positive gate from the Delayed Sweep Start Multi is coupled through the Delayed Sweep Start Control to the Delayed Sawtooth Generator. The delayed sweep sawtooth is generated and coupled to the Horiz Output stage.

**Delayed Sweep Lockout Multi.** The positive step from the Delayed Sweep Stop circuit is inverted by the Delayed Sweep Lockout Multi and coupled to the Delayed Sweep Start Control, thus turning off the Delayed Sawtooth Generator.

Sweep Gate Out. Depending on the selection of the DISPLAY MODE switch, this stage couples the positive gate from either the Main Sweep Start Multi or the Delayed Sweep Start Control to connector A1. The Sweep Gate signal serves to unblank the CRT in the Indicator Oscillo-scope during the sweep.

#### **External Horiz Input**

When the TIME/DIV switch is set to AMPL, part of the Main Sweep Trigger circuitry becomes the Horiz Input Amp. An external signal connected to the MAIN TRIG IN or AMPL input is amplified and then coupled to the Horiz Output stage. The main and delayed sawtooth generators are disabled to prevent intensity modulation of the CRT trace by the unblanking waveforms.

# **CIRCUIT OPERATION**

#### General

This section provides a detailed description of the electrical operation and relationship of the circuits in the 7B53N. The theory of operation for circuits unique to this instrument is described in detail in this discussion. Circuits which are commonly used in the electronics industry are not described in detail. If more information is desired on these commonly used circuits, refer to the following textbooks. Tektronix Circuit Concepts Books (order from your local Tektronix Field Office or representative).

Horizontal Amplifier Circuits, Tektronix Part No. 062-1144-00.

Oscilloscope Trigger Circuits, Tektronix Part No. 062-1056-00.

Sweep Generator Circuits, Tektronix Part No. 062-1098-01.

Phillip Cutler, "Semiconductor Circuit Analysis," McGraw-Hill, New York, 1964.

Lloyd P. Hunter (Ed.), "Handbook of Semiconductor Electronics," second edition, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1962.

Jacob Millman and Herbert Taub, "Pulse, Digital, and Switching Waveforms," McGraw-Hill, New York, 1965. The main headings in this circuit analysis refer to schematics in the diagrams section with the same name. The sub-headings indicate the individual circuit being described. The main block diagram in the last section of the manual shows interconnection between circuits.

## MAIN TRIGGER PREAMP

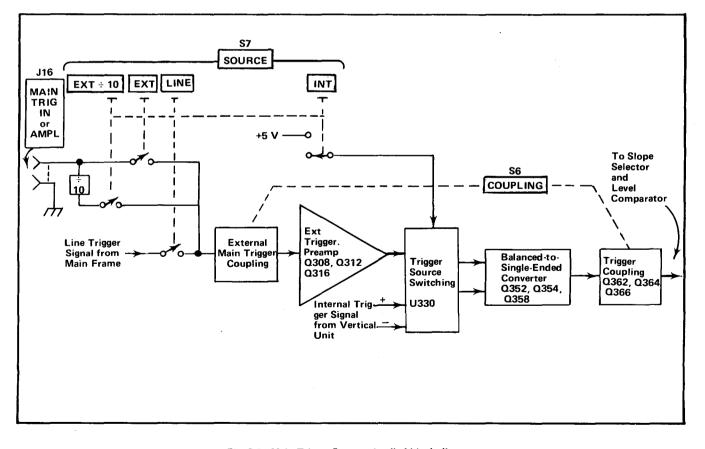
The Main Trigger Preamp selects trigger source and coupling for the Main Trigger Generator and provides amplification for external horizontal signals when the TIME/ DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch is set to AMPL.

This circuit consists of four stages: Trigger Source Switching, External Trigger Preamp or External Input Amplifier, Balanced-to-Single-Ended Converter, and Trigger Coupling. Fig. 3-2 shows a detailed block diagram of the Main Trigger Generator circuit and the schematic of this circuit is shown on diagram 1 at the rear of this manual.

#### **Trigger Source Switching**

U330 receives trigger inputs at pins 2 and 15 for internal triggering and at pin 7 for external trigger signals. Pin 4 of U330 determines which input signal is selected by means of

A



Fig, 3-2, Main Trigger Preamp detailed block diagram.

To further examine U330, assume that pin 4 is low, activating pins 2 and 15 (internal triggering). This input is a relatively high impedance differential configuration. Pin 15 receives the positive-going trigger signal and pin 2 is the negative-going input. The inputs are biased at the center of their dynamic range, and signal-limiting in the trigger pick-off circuitry (in the indicator oscilloscope) assures that the inputs will not be driven into either cutoff or saturation. R336 and R337 terminate the internal trigger signal from the indicator oscilloscope. The current source for internal triggering is by way of Pins 1 and 16 and R343.

The output current appears at pins 12 and 13. A positive-going signal at pin 15 causes an increase in current into pin 13 and out through pin 16, R341 and R343. Simultaneously, the negative-going signal at pin 2 causes a decrease in current into pin 12 and out through pin 1, R342, and R343. The net result is that the total current through pins 12 and 13 and R343 remains constant.

The current source for external triggering is by way of pins 8 and 9 and R346. Operation is the same as internal triggering.

# External Trigger Preamp or Horizontal Input Amplifier

SOURCE switch S7 at the input selects internal, external, or line signals for triggering. The external trigger (or horizontal input) signal may be attenuated to one-tenth amplitude by selecting EXT  $\div$  10. R13 and R14 (paralleled by R302) form a 10:1 attenuator.

The input impedance for the trigger (or amplifier) input is 1 megohm, consisting primarily of R5 and R302. This resistor pair also causes a 2X attenuation of the input signal as seen at the gate of Q308.

C301 compensates the input stage and C10 compensates the 10X attenuator.

CR303 and CR305 protect Q308 from excessive input signal by clamping the gate if the signal at the input connector exceeds approximately + or -2.5 volts. The signal at the source of Q308 is coupled through emitter-followers Q312 and Q316 to pin 7 of U330. The signal at pin 7 of U330 is terminated in approximately 50 ohms by R319 to preserve the high-frequency characteristics.

R330 sets the DC level at pin 10 of U330, which is the negative side of the external trigger differential input. This matches the DC balance of the external trigger input of U330 to that of the internal trigger input.

## Balanced-to-Single-Ended Converter

The balanced to single-ended converter changes the output of U330 to a single-ended signal at the emitter of Q358. The trigger signal through U330 causes a decrease in current into pin 12 from R350 and R354 and an increase in current into pin 13 from R351. This would normally cause the voltage at pin 12 to swing in a positive direction, while pin 13 goes in a negative direction. However, the current through R350 and R354 actually increases due to the feedback via R355 and Q354, causing the voltage at pin 12 to swing negative along with pin 13. Q354 is connected as a diode and is enclosed in the same heat-sink with Q352, providing good DC stability. The DC Balance adjustment R350 sets the quiescent DC level of the Balanced to Single Ended Converter to zero volts allowing the DC level at the output to correspond to the DC level at the input.

### **Trigger Coupling**

When DC coupling is selected by the front-panel COUPLING switch, Q362 is turned on by the +15 volts supply through R18, S6, and R361. The triggering signal is then coupled through R359 and Q362 to the base of Q402 (on Main Trigger Generator diagram).

Q364 is turned on when AC coupling is selected. The triggering signal then passes through Q364 and C364 to the base of Q402. For AC LF REJ coupling, Q364 is off and the triggering signal is coupled through C362 and C364, attenuating low-frequency signals.

For AC HF REJ coupling, both Q364 and Q366 are turned on. The high-frequency components are coupled through C367 and Q366 to ground, while the desired triggering component is coupled through Q364 and C364 (as in AC coupling).

## MAIN TRIGGER GENERATOR

The Main Trigger Generator provides selection of the level and slope where triggering occurs and supplies a fastrise uniform-amplitude pulse to the Main Sweep Start Multi.

The Main Trigger Generator includes the Level Comparator, Slope Selector, Trigger TD and Driver, and Main Trigger Generator circuits. Fig. 3-3 shows a detailed block diagram of the Main Trigger Generator circuit and the schematic is shown on diagram 2 at the rear of the manual.

#### Circuit Description-7B53N

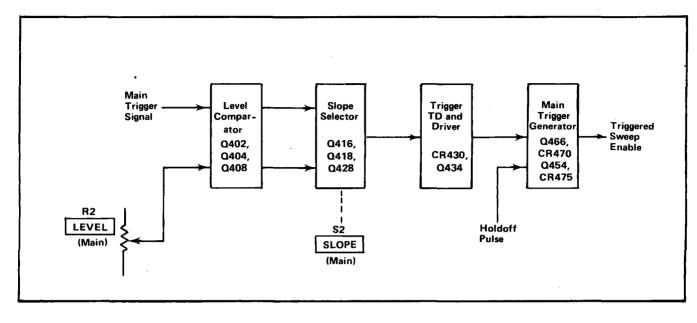


Fig. 3-3. Main Trigger Generator detailed block diagram.

## **Slope Selector and Level Comparator**

Q402 and Q404 are connected as a differential comparator. The reference voltage for the comparator is selected by the setting of LEVEL control R2. The Main Trig Level Center adjustment, R410, sets the level at the base of Q404 so the sweep is triggered at the 0 volt point of the incoming trigger signal when the LEVEL control is set to the center of the positive or negative slope region. The LEVEL control varies the voltage on the base of Q404 to select the point on the trigger signal at which triggering occurs.

Q408 and R408 establish the emitter current for Q402 and Q404. Prior to the arrival of a trigger signal, with the LEVEL control set to the center of the positive or negative slope, Q402 and Q404 are passing equal currents.

Assume that a positive-going signal is applied to the MAIN TRIG IN connector and that the LEVEL/SLOPE control is set to center on the positive slope. The signal at the MAIN TRIG IN connector is inverted by the Main Trigger Preamp, appearing at the base of Q402 as a negative going signal. This causes a decrease in current through Q402, and because of the common emitter source (Q408 and R408), the current through Q404 increases. The decreased collector current of Q402 biases Q418 in a reverse direction, while Q416 becomes more forward biased due to the increased current through Q404.

With SLOPE switch S2 in the + position, the cathode of CR424 is grounded, forward biasing CR424, which reverse biases CR423. At the same time, the base of Q428 is at

ground and Q428 is off. This causes CR421 to be reverse biased and CR422 is forward biased through Q416. An increased current is applied to the Trigger TD and Driver circuit through Q416 and Q422 (see Fig. 3-4).

When the SLOPE switch is set to the – position, Q428 and CR421 are forward biased and CR422 is reverse biased. CR424 is reverse biased and CR423 is forward biased so that current flows through Q418 and CR423 to the Trigger TD and Driver circuit.

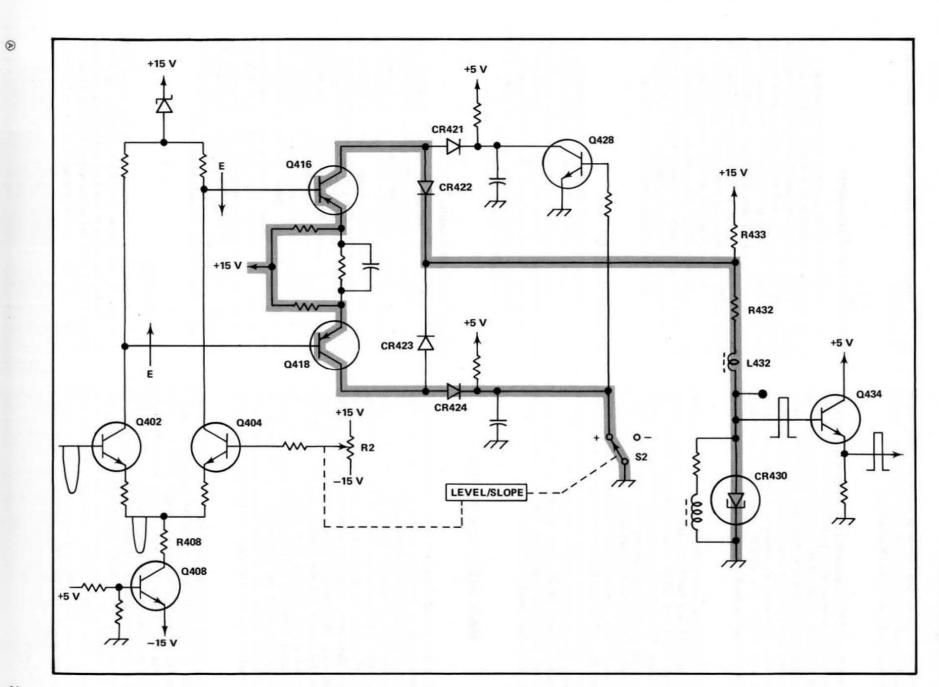
#### Trigger TD and Driver

The Trigger TD stage shapes the output of the comparator to provide a trigger pulse with a fast leading edge.

Tunnel diode CR430 is quiescently biased so that it is in its low-voltage state. Increased trigger current from Q416 and CR422 or Q418 and CR423 through R432, L432 and CR430 causes CR430 to switch to the high-voltage state. The resulting fast-rise positive step is coupled through emitter-follower Q434 to C451 and C461 in the Main Trigger Generator stage.

## Main Trigger Generator

The Main Trigger Generator includes Q454, Q466, CR470 and CR475. The function of this stage is to supply a fast-rise trigger signal to the Main Sweep Start Multi. For normal triggering, this signal is developed after receipt of a fast-rise transition from the Trigger TD and Driver stage, except during holdoff.



## Fig. 3-4. Trigger current path for positive slope triggering.

Circuit Description-7B53N

3.7

#### Circuit Description-7B53N

For the following description of operation, assume that the MODE switch is set to NORM and that a trigger signal is applied to the MAIN TRIG IN connector.

CR470 and CR475 are both in their high state: until the holdoff signal switches them to the low state. The holdoff signal from pin 17 of U720 is a positive pulse which forward biases both Q454 and Q466 (see the Holdoff Circuit discussion under Main Sweep Generator in this section). When these transistors are forward biased, they divert current from CR470 and CR475 which causes the tunnel diodes to switch to the low state.

The next trigger after holdoff appears as a positive transition at C451 and C461. The positive transition, coupled through R461 and R462, causes CR470 to switch to its high state. This higher level, through R472, brings CR475 up to near its switching current. The positive transition is also coupled through C451 and R451, and after 3.5 nanoseconds of delay, through R474 to CR475. The short delay assures that CR470 has had time to switch to its high state, arming CR475 before arrival of the switching signal at CR475. This prevents extraneous noise from prematurely activating CR475. CR475 then switches to its high state. The fast-rise positive trigger from CR475 is coupled to the Main Sweep Start Multi, Q722/Q726.

## MAIN SWEEP GENERATOR

The Main Sweep Generator circuit produces a sawtooth voltage which is amplified by the Horizontal Amplifier circuit to provide horizontal sweep deflection on the CRT of the indicator oscilloscope. This output signal is generated on command (trigger pulse) from the Main Trigger Generator. The Main Sweep Generator also produces a Main Sweep Gate pulse coincident with the time that the Main Sweep runs. The Main Gate pulse is processed by the Sweep Gate Out circuit and the indicator oscilloscope for CRT unblanking and Auxiliary Gate output. In addition, the Main Sweep Generator produces several control signals for other circuits within the instrument. Fig. 3-5 shows a detailed block diagram of the Main Sweep Generator and the schematic is shown on diagram 3 at the rear of the manual.

The MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch allows three modes of operation. When the NORM button is pressed, a sweep is produced only when a trigger pulse is received from the Main Trigger Generator circuit. When the AUTO button is pressed, a sweep is produced as in NORM except that a free-running trace is displayed when a trigger pulse is not present. SINGLE SWEEP MODE operation is also similar to NORM operation except that the sweep is not recurrent. The RESET button must be pressed to view another trace. The following circuit description is given with the MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch pressed to

#### Main Sweep Start Comparator

Q722, Q726, and Q728 comprise the Main Sweep Start comparator. In the absence of a trigger, Q722 is off and Q726 is held on by the high level from pin 3 of U720. The collector of Q726 is low and this low is coupled through emitter follower Q728 to pin 1 of U750, thus preventing a sweep. When the Main Trigger Generator supplies a trigger, the positive transition is coupled to the base of Q722. The base of Q722 rises above the level at the base of Q726 and the current through common emitter resistor R724 is diverted from Q726 to Q722. The collector of Q726 rises and the positive step is coupled through emitter-follower Q728. The positive step appears across divider R731/R732 causing pin 1 of U750 to go positive, thus starting the sweep.

## Sawtooth Generator

The lower half of the U750 diagram symbol constitutes a Miller Integrator. When pin 1 is positive, a linear sawtooth (positive-going) is generated and appears at pin 8. The timing components, Rt and Ct connected to pins 8 and 9, determine the rate of change of the sawtooth waveform. Q774 prevents high-speed error currents from being coupled into U750 by way of C754 and pin 9.

## Sweep Stop Comparator

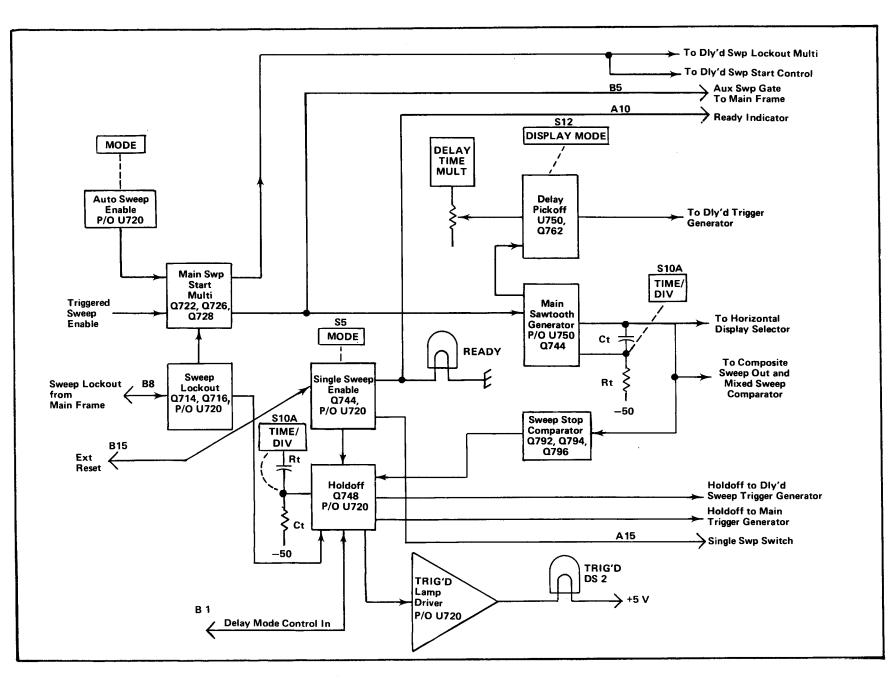
The Sweep Stop Comparator consists of Q794 and Q796. In the absence of a sawtooth signal at pin 8 of U750. Q796 is conducting and Q794 is held off by the positive level set at its base by R795, the Main Sweep Length adjustment. When the sawtooth voltage at pin 8 of U750 raises the base of Q796 higher than the base of Q794, Q796 turns off and Q794 turns on. The collector of Q794 rises and the positive step is coupled through emitter follower Q792 to pin 16 of U720 and sweep holdoff begins. The positive step at pin 16 will also be seen at pin 17 of U720, and consequently at the bases of Q454 and Q466 (Main Sweep Generator Circuit). These transistors are forward biased, which diverts the current from CR470 and CR475 and causes the tunnel diodes to switch to their low state. As a result, Q722 turns off and Q726 turns on. The collector of Q726 drops and the negative step is coupled through emitter follower Q728, thus ending the sweep,

#### **Holdoff Circuit**

The Holdoff Circuit consists of pins 8, 10, 16, and 17 of U720 plus R and C time constants selected by the TIME/DIV switch. The holdoff prevents re-triggering the sweep generator until after the sweep timing capacitor(s) has discharged and sweep circuits are again ready to generate a sweep.

۲

1



**Circuit Description—7B53N** 

1

<u>з</u>-9

## **Circuit Description-7B53N**

At the end of the sawtooth waveform, a positive step is coupled to pin 16 of U720, by way of the Sweep Stop Comparator as previously described. The positive pulse seen at pin 16 of U720 is coupled internally through U720 to pin 17 and in turn to Q454 and Q466 in the Main Trigger Generator. Q454 and Q466 are turned on, thus robbing the current from CR470 and CR475, switching them to the low state. This prevents the Main Sweep Start Multi from generating a sweep.

After a time determined by the timing components at pin 8, internal circuitry within U720 switches pin 17 to its low state, ending the holdoff gate. The Main Trigger Generator is released to generate a trigger signal.

A negative gate coincident with the positive holdoff gate, appears at pin 10 of U720. This negative gate is inverted by Q748 and coupled to the Delayed Sweep Generator for composite holdoff functions.

#### Trig'd Lamp Driver

When the main sweep gate is high and the sweep is running, the TRIG'D lamp is on. At all other times the lamp is off,

## **Delay Pickoff**

The upper half of the diagram symbol for U750 includes the Delay Pickoff circuitry. Inside U750, the main sweep sawtooth signal is applied to one side of a comparator circuit. Pin 6 is connected to the other side of the comparator. The setting of the DELAY TIME MULTIPLIER control, R19, determines the point on the main sweep sawtooth at which the comparator switches.

When the comparator switches (delay pickoff occurs), a positive gate appears at pin 4 of U750. This gate terminates at the end of the main sweep sawtooth.

The positive-going gate at pin 4 of U750 is coupled through emitter-follower Q762 to the Delayed Trigger Generator.

#### Auto Triggering Mode

Operation of the Main Sweep Generator circuit in the AUTO position of the MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch is the same as for NORM position just described when a trigger pulse is applied. However, when a trigger pulse is not present, a free-running reference trace is produced in the AUTO position. This occurs as follows:

The Auto Triggering circuit consists of pins I, 3, 6, and 19 of U720. When the AUTO button of the MAIN TRIG-

GERING MODE switch is pressed, a low at pin 19 of U720 enables the Auto Circuit. When a repetitive trigger signal above 30 Hz, and of adequate amplitude <sup>is</sup> applied to the Main Sweep Start Comparator and pin 1 of U720, the internal Auto Multi at pin 6 of U720 charges towards five volts through C786 and R786, but is discharged by each incoming trigger pulse.

In the absence of a trigger pulse, C786 charges towards +5 V, switching pin 6 to its high state and pin 3 to its low state. Q726 turns off, its collector rises and a high is coupled through emitter follower Q728 to pin 1 of U750, causing the sweep to run.

#### Single Sweep Operation

Operation of the Main Sweep Generator in the SINGLE SWEEP position of the MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch is similar to operation in the NORM position as previously described. However, after one sweep has run, all other sweeps are inhibited until the RESET button is pressed. A READY lamp is provided to indicate when the sweep is ready to accept a trigger.

The Single Sweep circuit consists of pins 11, 12, 14, 15, and 17 of U720. For SINGLE SWEEP operation, the +5 volt supply is applied to pin 12 of U720. The holdoff pulse at pin 17 of U720 goes positive, preventing generation of a sweep. When the RESET button is pressed, pin 15 is momentarily held to ground, pin 17 goes low to allow the Main Trigger Generator to accept a trigger. The holdoff line (pin 17 of U720) stays low until a sweep has been completed. At this time, the holdoff pulse rises at pin 17 and stays in the holdoff state until the RESET button is pressed.

Q744 acts as a switch for the READY lamp. When the holdoff gate at pin 17 is high, preventing the sweep generator from accepting a trigger, pin 11 is high and Q744 and the READY lamp are off. When the RESET button is pressed, the holdoff gate at pin 17 goes low and allows the Main Sweep Generator to accept a trigger. Pin 11 rises and turns on Q744, which provides the current to turn on the READY lamp.

#### Sweep Lockout

Q714, Q716 and pins 3, 16, and 18 comprise the Sweep Lockout circuit. The Sweep Lockout circuit is functional when the 7B53N is installed in the B Horizontal compartment of an indicator oscilloscope which accommodates two horizontal plug-in units, and it is desired to operate in the Alternate Horizontal Mode, or to operate the 7B53N as a delayed sweep unit. Lockout is applied to the 7B53N during the time that the sweep from the associated time base is displayed.

The indicator oscilloscope controls initiation of a sweep by supplying current to the base of Q714 when lockout is required. This current causes a positive step at pin 18 of U720. Pin 3 of U720 steps positive and Q726 turns on. The collector of Q726 falls and the low is coupled through emitter follower Q728 to pin 1 of U750, thus preventing the sweep. If lockout is initiated while the sweep is running, the leading edge of the lockout pulse is differentiated through C719 and D719, and appears as a high at pin 16 of U720. This starts the holdoff cycle. (The holdoff cycle is as described previously).

## **Delayed Mode Control**

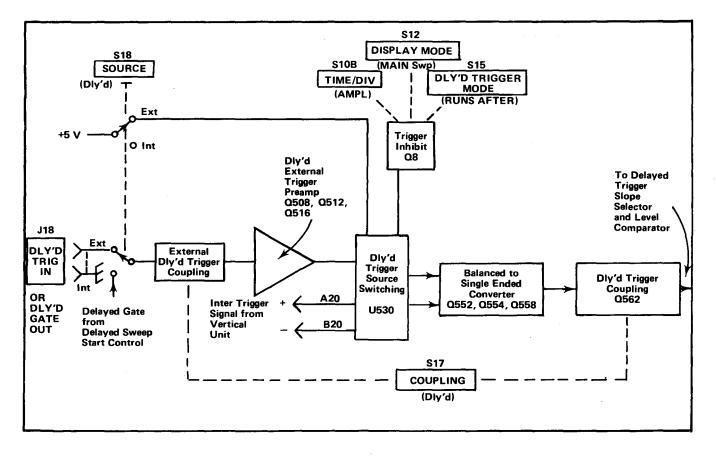
When the 7B53N is installed in the B Horizontal compartment of an indicator oscilloscope with two horizontal compartments, the Delayed Mode Control determines whether the 7B53N operates as an independent timebase or as a delayed sweep unit in the triggerable after delay time mode. When approximately +3 to 4.5 volts is present at interface connector B1 (and therefore pin 13 of U720), the Auto Circuit (previously described) is disabled. A sweep can be enabled only by a trigger pulse to the Sweep Start Comparator. During delay time determined by the settings of the delaying sweep unit, sweep lockout (previously described) inhibits the sweep. After delay time, the 7B53N can be triggered. An approximate zero volt level at pin 13 of U720 enables the Auto Circuit, causing the 7B53N to operate as an independent time base.

## DELAYED TRIGGER PREAMP

The delayed Trigger Preamp is very similar to the Main Trigger Preamp previously described. Therefore, only those portions that are different will be described in detail. This circuitry selects trigger source and coupling for the signal driving the Delayed Trigger Generator. Fig. 3-6 shows a detailed block diagram of the Delayed Trigger Preamp circuit and the schematic of this circuit is shown on diagram 4 at the rear of the manual.

## Dly'd Trigger Source Switching

U530 initiates the Delayed Trigger Mode. When the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to INTEN, DLY'D SWP, or MIXED position and the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control is in the OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE position, a low level is coupled through Q8 to pin 6 of U530, which allows U530 to accept a trigger. A high at pin 6 (DISPLAY MODE switch set to MAIN SWP, TIME/DIV



#### Fig. 3-6. Delayed Trigger Preamp detailed block diagram.

#### Circuit Description-7B53N

OR DL'Y TIME switch set to AMPL, or the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control at the IN-RUNS AFTER DL'Y TIME position) causes U530 to refuse a trigger.

U530 also performs the function of selecting either the Dly'd Internal Trig Amp or the Dly'd External Trig Amp as the source of trigger. When pin 4 of U530 is positive, pins 7 and 10 are activated and an external trigger must be applied to the DLY'D TRIG IN connector. When pin 4 is low (near ground), pins 2 and 15 are active and an internal trigger source is selected.

## Dly'd External Trig Amp

Q508, Q512 and Q516 comprise the Dly'd External Trig Amp. This circuit is identical to the Main External Trigger Preamp. The amplifier provides a current gain and is terminated by R519 at pin 10 of U530.

### **Balanced-to-Single-Ended Converter**

This circuit includes Q552, Q554 and Q558. Except for minor differences in component values, the circuitry is identical with the Balanced-to-Single-Ended Converter in the Main Trigger Preamp. The output signal at the emitter of Q558 is inverted from the signal at the DLY'D TRIG IN connector.

## Dly'd Trigger Coupling

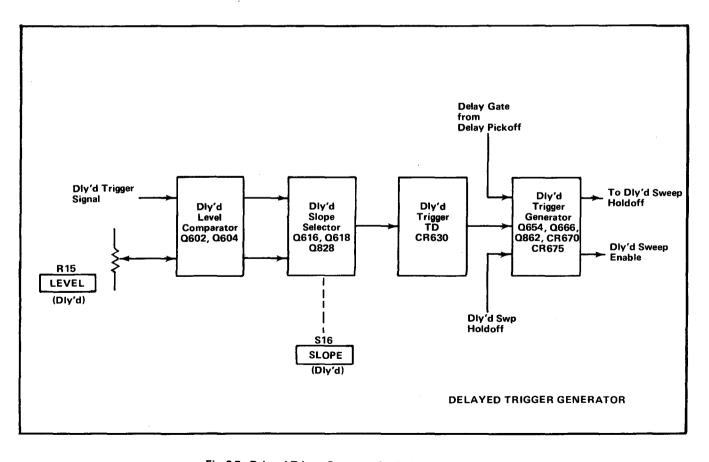
When COUPLING switch S17 is set to DC, Q562 is forward biased by way of R56 and R561. The trigger signal is direct coupled between the emitter of Q558 and the base of Q602 (Slope Selector and Level Comparator). If the COUPLING switch is set to AC, Q562 is reverse biased and the trigger signal is coupled through C562.

## DELAYED TRIGGER GENERATOR

The Delayed Trigger Generator circuitry is essentially the same as the Main Trigger Generator, except there is no provision for automatic mode of triggering. Therefore, only the circuits that are different will be described in detail. For a detailed description of the rest of the circuitry, refer to the Main Trigger Generator. Fig. 3-7 shows a detailed block diagram of the Delayed Trigger Generator, and the schematic is shown on diagram 5 at the rear of the manual.

## Slope Selector and Level Comparator

This circuit consists of Q602, Q604, Q616, Q618 and Q628. Operation is identical to the Slope Selector and Level Comparator on the Main Trigger Generator diagram.



Fig, 3-7. Delayed Trigger Generator detailed block diagram.

When the input signal at the base of Q602 passes through the level set at the base of Q604, an increase in current occurs at the output.

## Trigger TD

The Trigger TD is CR630. The increased current caused by applying a trigger signal to the Slope Selector and Level Comparator circuit is coupled through R632 and CR630, switching CR630 to its high state.

## **Delayed Trigger Generator**

The Delayed Trigger Generator circuit includes Q654, Q666, Q862, CR670 and CR675. Operation of the tunnel diodes, CR670 and CR675, is identical to operation of the TD's in the Main Trigger Generator.

If the DLY'D LEVEL control is pushed to the IN-RUNS AFTER DL'Y TIME position, S15 is in the "open" position and current through R871, CR655, and R674 to the Sweep Start TD (CR675) biases CR675 just below the switching level. When the Delay Gate is generated (at the Trigger Pickoff), the positive step at the junction of CR866 and CR869 forward biases Q862. This increases current through the Sweep Start TD, causing it to switch to the high state. This occurs immediately upon arrival of the Delay Gate, without need for a delayed trigger input.

When the DLY'D LEVEL control is in the "out" position (DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE), S15 is closed, forward biasing CR71. Q954 becomes forward biased and Q862 is reverse biased. The static current through CR675 is at a low level. Q862 becomes forward biased upon arrival of the Delay Gate signal at its emitter (via CR866). The resulting current biases the Sweep Start TD just below the switching level. A trigger signal from the Trigger TD (CR630) then causes the Sweep Start TD to switch to the high state.

The Dly'd Swp Holdoff coupled to the bases of Q654 and Q666 prevents the Sweep Start TD from switching until after the main sweep has occurred.

## **DELAYED SWEEP GENERATOR**

The Delayed Sweep Generator produces a sawtooth voltage which is amplified by the Horizontal Amplifier circuits to provide a delayed sweep CRT display. The sawtooth output voltage is generated on command of the Delayed Trigger Generator. The Delayed Sweep Generator also produces a Delayed Sweep Gate pulse, coincident with the time that the Delayed Sweep Generator runs, to be processed by the Sweep Gate Out circuit and the indicator oscilloscope for CRT unblanking. Fig. 3-8 shows a detailed

block diagram of the Delayed Sweep Generator and the schematic is shown on diagram 6 at the rear of the manual.

## Dly'd Swp Start Multi

Q882 and Q886 comprise the Dly'd Swp Start Multi. This circuit is connected as a bistable multivibrator, with Q886 normally conducting and Q882 off.

When the Sweep Start TD switches to its high state, the positive step appears at the base of Q882. This causes the multi to flip, so Q882 is on and Q886 off. The collector of Q886 goes positive. The Sweep Start TD is held in its high state for the duration of the Delay Gate. At the end of the Delay Gate, the Dly'd Sweep Start Multi reverts to its original state with Q882 off and Q886 on.

## Dly'd Swp Start Control

The Dly'd Swp Start Control circuit includes Q902, Q904 and Q906. This circuit couples a positive gate to pin 1 of U930 (Miller Integrator) to control the period during which a sawtooth is generated.

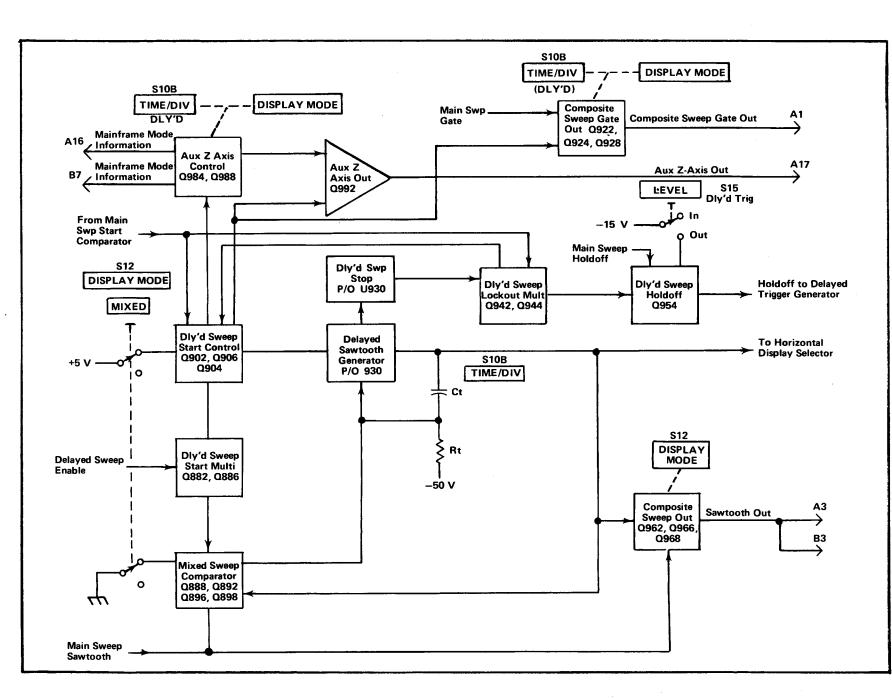
In all Positions of the DISPLAY MODE switch except MIXED, Q902 and Q904 are inactive due to reverse bias current via CR901, S12 and the +5 volt supply. When the collector of Q886 (Dly'd Swp Start Multi) goes positive, Q906 couples the positive gate to pin 1 of U930, initiating the generation of a delayed sawtooth. At the end of the Delay Gate, the collector of Q886 drops. This ends the positive gate to pin 1 of U930, terminating the delayed sawtooth.

When the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to MIXED, the anode circuit of CR901 is open. The gate from the Main Swp Start Multi is negative-going at the base of Q904. The resulting current from Q904 forward biases Q906, and a positive gate is coupled to pin 1 of U930.

## **Mixed Swp Comparator**

Q888, Q892, Q896 and Q898 comprise the Mixed Swp Comparator circuit. This circuit determines whether U930 is running at the main sweep or delayed sweep rate.

With the DISPLAY MODE switch set to MIXED, Q892 is forward biased. The main sweep sawtooth at the emitter (and thus, the collector) of Q892 is a positive-going ramp. This causes a ramp of increasing current through Q896. During the time that a Delay Gate is not being generated, Q882 (Dly'd Swp Start Multi) is biased off and Q888 is on. In this condition, U930, Q888, Q896 and Q898 form a operational amplifier. The negative-going ramp at the collector of Q896 becomes a positive-going ramp at pin 8 of U930, running at the main sweep rate.



#### Fig. 3-8. Delayed Sweep Generator detailed block diagram.

- Ļ

1

j –

3-14

**Circuit Description-7B53N** 

When the Delay Gate is generated, the Delayed Trigger Generator forward biases Q882. The collector current through R888 reverse biases Q888, opening the operational amplifier loop. U930 is released to run at the delayed sweep rate. Therefore, the sawtooth at pin 8 of U930 will first run at the main sweep rate and then change to the delayed sweep rate when the Delay Gate is generated.

## Dly'd Swp Stop Circuit

The upper half of the diagram symbol for U930 constitutes the Dly'd Swp Stop Circuit. The setting of the Dly'd Sweep Length adjust (R930) determines the point on the delayed sawtooth at which pin 4 of U930 will go positive.

## Dly'd Swp Lockout Multi

Q942 and Q944 form the Dly'd Swp Lockout Multi. This circuit serves to terminate the delayed sweep as determined by the setting of the Dly'd Sweep Length adjust. When pin 4 of U930 goes positive, Q942 becomes forward biased. The negative-going step at the collector of Q942 forward biases Q902 (Dly'd Swp Start Control circuit). Q904 and Q906 become reverse biased, dropping the level at pin 1 of U930 and terminating the sweep.

## Dly'd Swp Holdoff

The DIy'd Swp Holdoff circuit includes Q954. The holdoff gate at connector G is a composite of the positive gate from the DIy'd Swp Lockout Multi, the Main Swp Holdoff Gate via R952; and, when the DLY'D LEVEL control is set to DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE, the positive level set by Q954.

With the DLY'D LEVEL control set to DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE, Q954 is forward biased until the Delay Gate is generated. This pulls up the holdoff line to prevent the Sweep Start TD from switching to its high state with a trigger signal until after the Delay Gate is generated.

### Composite Swp Out

Q962, Q966 and Q968 form the Composite Swp Out circuit. When the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to MAIN SWP or INTEN, Q966 is forward biased, coupling the main sweep sawtooth to the base of Q968. Q968 is an emitter-follower stage which couples the signal to output terminals A3 and B3.

If DLY'D SWP or MIXED is selected by the DISPLAY MODE switch, Q962 if forward biased and couples the delayed sweep or mixed sweep sawtooth to the base of Q968.

Q966 and Q968 or Q962 and Q968 (depending on DISPLAY MODE setting) are connected as an operational amplifier, providing a high degree of gain stability.

#### **Composite Swp Gate Out**

The Composite Sweep Gate Out circuit includes Q922, Q924 and Q928. The output at the collector of Q928 connects to interface connector pin AI for use in the indicator oscilloscope. In the AMPL position of the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch, connector A1 is set to approximately +4.3 volts (via CR100) to unblank the CRT.

Q928 serves as the output stage. With the DISPLAY MODE switch set to either MAIN SWP or INTEN, Q922 couples the main sweep gate to the base of Q928. When either DLY'D SWP or MIXED is selected, Q924 is on. The gate signal at the emitter of Q906 (Dly'd Swp Start Control) is coupled to the base of Q928.

## Aux Z Axis Control

The Aux Z Axis Control circuit includes Q984 and Q988. This circuit uses the indicator oscilloscope mode and switching levels to determine when the sweep signal from the 7B53N is being displayed on the CRT. Information of this type is normally used only when operating the 7B53N in a four plug-in indicator oscilloscope.

Typical levels to cause the Aux Z Axis Control to intensify the CRT are +5 volts at terminal A16 and -0.6 volt at terminal B7. This forward biases Q988, resulting in a positive level at its emitter.

When the 7B53N is used in a three plug-in indicator oscilloscope and the DISPLAY MODE is set to INTEN, Q984 is off and Q988 is forward biased.

## Aux Z Axis Out

Q992 is the Aux Z-Axis Out stage. The output at connector DZ is connected to pin A17 on the interface connector and then to the Z-axis circuit in the indicator oscilloscope. A reduction in current through Q992 causes the CRT trace to brighten.

For this description, assume that the 7B53N is used in a three plug-in indicator oscilloscope.

As described under Aux Z Axis Control, when INTEN is selected by the DISPLAY MODE switch, Q988 is turned on. The positive level at the emitter of Q988 reverse biases CR991, which reduces conduction of Q992. The positive gate appearing at the emitter of Q906 (Dly'd Swp Start

Ø

## Circuit Description-7B53N

Control) during the delayed sweep further reduces current through Q992, causing the CRT trace to intensify beyond the normal level of unblanking.

In all other selections of the DISPLAY MODE switch, Q984 is forward biased through CR66. This turns off Q988, which diverts current through CR991. Q992 is in saturation and the CRT trace brightness is now set by the unblanking signal (Sweep Gate).

## HORIZONTAL PREAMP

The Horizontal Preamp selects the source of the output signal (main or delayed sweep) and supplies an amplified sawtooth signal to the horizontal circuits in the indicator oscilloscope. In addition, this circuit contains the horizontal magnifier circuit and the horizontal positioning network. Fig. 3-9 shows a detailed block diagram of the Horizontal Preamp and the schematic is shown on diagram 8 at the rear of the manual.

## **Ext Horiz Amp**

The Ext Horiz Amp consists of Q1004 and Q1006 connected as an operational amplifier. When the TIME/DIV

(DL'Y) switch is in any setting except AMPL, the +5 volts coupled through CR113, CR1016, and R1016 to the base of Q1006 holds this transistor in saturation. Therefore, any incoming external horizontal signal is by-passed to ground (by way of -15 volt supply) through Q1006 and U1020D. When the TIME/DIV (DL'Y) switch is set to AMPL, the +5 volts is removed from the base of Q1006 allowing Q1004 and Q1006 to function as an operational amplifier. The output signal, inverted from the input at connector A, is coupled through R1007.

## **Horiz Display Selector**

Q1024 and U1020A, B, C, D, and E comprise the Horiz Display Selector circuitry. Depending upon the setting of the DISPLAY MODE switch or the TIME/DIV (DL'Y) switch, this circuit determines which signal is coupled to the Horiz Out Amp.

When the TIME/DIV (DL'Y) switch is set to AMP, U1020C is forward biased and couples the signal from the Ext Horiz Amp to the Horiz Out Amp. Simultaneously, +5 volts is disconnected from the DISPLAY MODE switch, assuring that no internally generated sweep signal is coupled through at this time. In all other positions of the

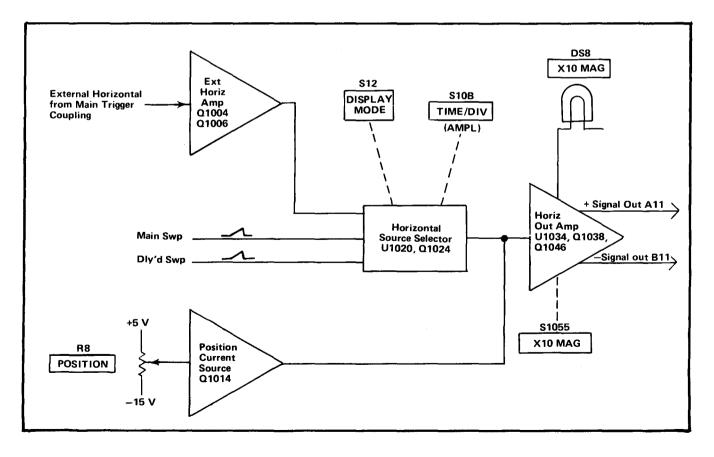


Fig. 3-9. Horizontal Preamp detailed block diagram.

TIME/DIV (DLY) switch, +5 volts is connected to the DISPLAY MODE switch.

When MAIN SWP or INTEN is selected by the DISPLAY MODE switch, +5 volts is applied to the anode of CR111 or CR110. This forward biases U1020A, which couples the main sweep sawtooth to the Horiz Out Amp. Q1024 is also forward biased so that any signal developed by the Delayed Sweep Generator is by-passed to ground (via the -15 volt supply). Any output from the Ext Horiz Amp is coupled to ground through U1020D.

If the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to DLY'D SWP or MIXED, +5 volts is applied to the anode of CR108 or CR107. This forward biases U1020B, which couples the delayed sweep or the mixed sweep signal to the Horiz Out Amp. U1020E is also forward biased, coupling the main sweep signal to ground.

## Position Amp

The POSITION control R8 sets the bias on Q1014, thus setting the DC current coupled to the Horiz Out Amp.

## Horiz Out Amp

The Horiz Out Amp includes Q1038, Q1046, and U1034A, B, C, and D. U1034B and U1034C are connected as an operational amplifer, with  $R_f$  being R1052 and  $R_i$  the the Swp Cal adjust, R60.

U1034C and U1034D form a paraphase amplifier. This stage converts the single-ended input signal to a push-pull output signal which is necessary to drive the horizontal output stage in the indicator oscilloscope.

This stage also provides the X10 magnification and Mag Gain adjustment. When the X10 MAG switch is activated, R1045 and R1055 are connected in parallel with R1046 and R1056, decreasing the emitter degeneration of the stage. This increases gain of the stage 10 times. The Mag Gain adjust is set to provide a calibrated gain when magnified. A contact of K1055 completes the circuit for the X10 MAG indicator lamp when the X10 MAG switch is activated.

Q1038 and U1034A set the operating bias for the output Stage. Q1046 serves as a constant-current source for U1034C and U1034D.

	NOTES	
		-
		-
·		
		-
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		-
		-
		-
		_
<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_
		-
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-

# SECTION 4 MAINTENANCE

#### Introduction

This section of the manual contains maintenance information for use in preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, and corrective maintenance of the 7B53N.

## **PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE**

#### General

Preventive maintenance consists of cleaning, visual inspection, lubrication, etc. Preventive maintenance performed on a regular basis may prevent instrument breakdown and will improve the reliability of this instrument. The severity of the environment to which the 7B53N is subjected determines the frequency of maintenance. A convenient time to perform preventive maintenance is preceding recalibration of the instrument.

#### Cleaning

The 7B53N should be cleaned as often as operating conditions require. Accumulation of dirt in the instrument can cause overheating and component breakdown. Dirt on components acts as an insulating blanket and prevents efficient heat dissipation. It may also provide an electrical conduction path.

The covers of the indicator oscilloscope minimize the amount of dust which reaches the interior of the 7B53N. Operation of the system without the indicator covers in place necessitates more frequent cleaning. When the 7B53N is not in use, it should be stored in a protected location such as a dust-tight cabinet.



Avoid the use of chemical agents which might damage the plastics used in this instrument. Avoid chemicals which contain benzene, toluene, zylene, acetone, or similar solvents.

**Exterior.** Loose dust accumulated on the outside of the 7B53N can be removed with a soft cloth or small paint brush. The paint brush is particularly useful for dislodging dirt on and around the front-panel controls. Dirt which

remains can be removed with a soft cloth dampened in a mild detergent and water solution. Abrasive cleaners can not be used.

Interior. Dust in the interior of the instrument should be removed occasionally due to its electrical conductivity under high-humidity conditions. The best way to clean the interior is to blow off the accumulated dust with dry, low-velocity air. Remove any dirt which remains with a soft paint brush or a cloth dampened with a mild detergent and water solution. A cotton-tipped applicator is useful for cleaning in narrow spaces.

#### Visual Inspection

The 7B53N should be inspected occasionally for such defects as broken connections, broken or damaged circuit boards, improperly seated transistors or relays, and heat-damaged parts.

The corrective procedure for most visible defects is obvious; however, particular care must be taken if heat-damaged components are found. Overheating usually indicates other trouble in the instrument; therefore, it is important that the cause of overheating be corrected to prevent a recurrence of the damage.

## Semiconductor Checks

Periodic checks of the transistors, FET's and IC's used in the 7B53N are not recommended. The best indication of performance is the actual operation of the device in the circuit. Performance of the circuits is thoroughly checked during recalibration; substandard transistors, FET's and IC's will usually be detected at that time.

## Recalibration

To ensure accurate measurements, check the calibration of this instrument each 1000 hours of operation or every six months if used infrequently. In addition, replacement of components may necessitate recalibration of the affected circuits. Calibration instructions are given in Section 5.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

## Introduction

The following information is provided to facilitate troubleshooting of the 7B53N. Information contained in other sections of this manual should be used along with the following information to aid in locating the defective component. An understanding of the circuit operation is very helpful in locating troubles. See the Circuit Description section.

### **Troubleshooting Aids**

**Diagrams.** Circuit diagrams are given on foldout pages in Section 7. The component number and electrical value of each component in this instrument are shown on the diagrams.

**Circuit Boards.** Fig. 4-1 shows the location of the circuit boards within this instrument along with the assembly numbers. The assembly numbers are also used on the diagrams and in the parts list to aid in locating the boards. Pictures of the circuit boards are shown in Figs. 7-1 through 7-18. These pictures are located in the Diagrams section, on the back of the page opposite the circuit diagram, to aid the cross-referencing between the diagrams and the circuit-board pictures. Each electrical component on the boards is identified by its circuit number as well as the interconnecting wires and/or connectors. The circuit boards are also outlined on the diagrams with a blue line to show which portions of the circuit are located on a circuit board.

Switch Cam Identification. Switch cam numbers shown on the diagrams indicate the position of the cam in the complete switch assembly. The cams are numbered from the front, or mounting end of the switch, toward the rear.

**Resistor Color Code.** In addition to the brown composition resistors, some metal-film resistors and some wire-wound resistors are used in the 7B53N. The resistance value of a wire-wound resistor is printed on the body of the component. The resistance values of composition resistors and metal-film resistors are color-coded on the components (some metal-film resistors may have the value printed on the body) with EIA color code. The color code is read starting with the stripe nearest the end of the resistor. Composition resistors have four stripes which consist of two significant figures, a multiplier, and a tolerance value; see Fig. 4-2. Metal-film resistors have five stripes consisting of three significant figures, a multiplier, and a tolerance value.

Capacitor Markings. The capacitance values of common disc capacitors and small electrolytics are marked in

4-2

microfarads on the side of the component body. The white ceramic capacitors used in the 7B53N are color-coded in picofarads using a modified EIA code (see Fig. 4-2).

**Diode Color Code.** The cathode end of each glass encased diode is identified by a stripe, a series of stripes, or a dot. For most silicon or germanium diodes with a series of stripes, the color code also indicates the type of diode or identifies the Tektronix Part Number using the resistor color-code system (e.g., a diode color coded blue-or pink-brown- gray-green indicates Tektronix Part Number 152-0185-00). The cathode and anode ends of a metal encased diode can be identified by the diode symbol marked on the body.

Wiring Color Code and Multi-Connector Identification. All insulated wire and cable used in the 7B53N is color coded to facilitate circuit tracing.

Multi-connector holders are keyed with two triangles, one on the connector holder and one on the circuit board. The triangle on the multi-connector holder must be matched with the triangle on the circuit board for proper connection. The color of the multi-connector holder is of the last numeral of the circuit number using the EIA color code (e.g., connector P504 is yellow).

Interface Connector Pin Locations. The Interface circuit board couples the 7B53N to the associated indicator oscilloscope. Fig. 4-3 illustrates the locations of pins on the interface connector as shown on the Voltage Distribution and Output Connectors schematic in the diagrams section.

## **Troubleshooting Equipment**

The following equipment is useful for troubleshooting the 7B53N.

#### 1. Transistor Tester

Description: Tektronix Type 576 Transistor-Curve Tracer or equivalent.

Purpose: To test semiconductors used in this instrument.

#### 2. Volt-ohmmeter

Description: 20,000 ohms/volt. 0-500 volts DC. Accurate within 3%.

Purpose: To measure voltages and resistance.

## Maintenance-7B53N

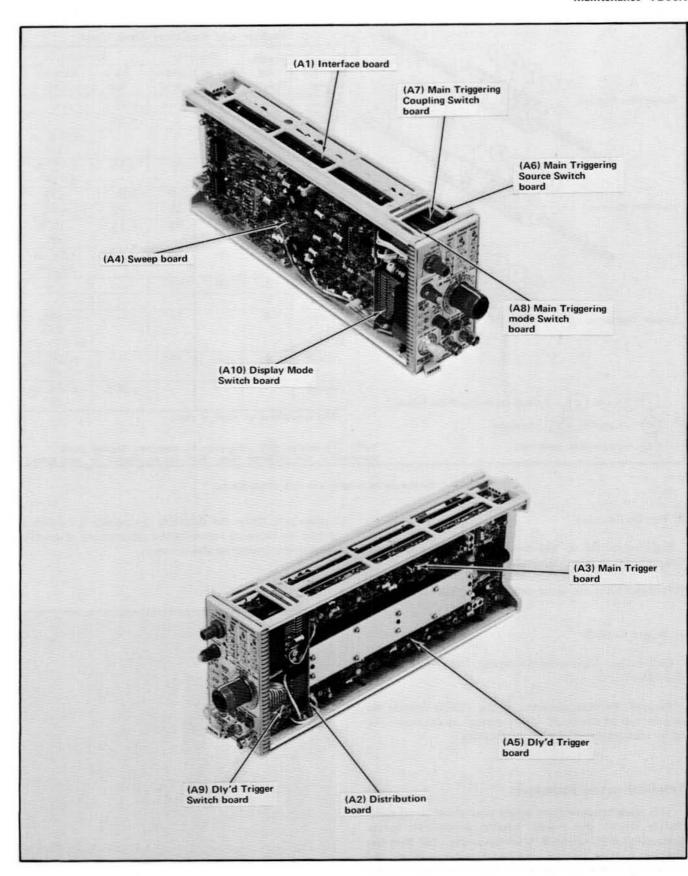


Fig. 4-1. Location of circuit boards in the 7B53N.

A

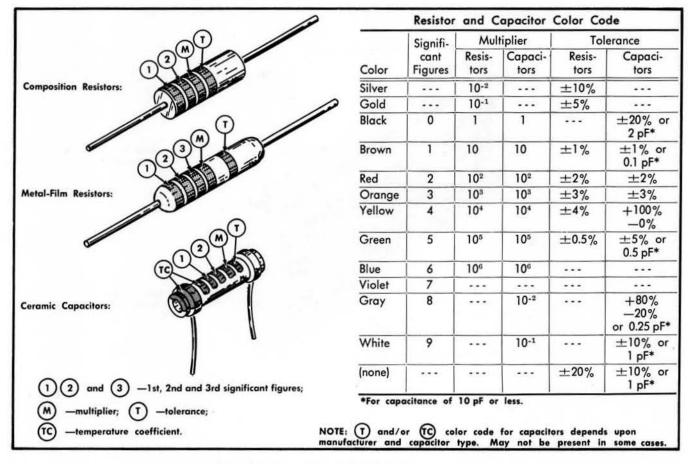


Fig. 4-2. Color-code for resistors and ceramic capacitors.

## 3. Test Oscilloscope

Description: DC to 100 megahertz frequency response, five millivolts to five volts/division. Use a 10X probe.

Purpose: To check waveforms in the instrument.

## 4. Plug-In Extender

Description: Rigid plug-in extender, Tektronix Part No. 067-0589-00.

Purpose: Permits operation of the 7B53N outside the plug-in compartment of the indicator oscilloscope for better accessibility during troubleshooting.

## **Troubleshooting Techniques**

This troubleshooting procedure is arranged in an order which checks the simple trouble possibilities before proceeding with extensive troubleshooting. The first few checks ensure proper connection, operation, and calibration. If the trouble is not located by these checks, the remaining steps aid in locating the defective component. When the defective component is located, it should be replaced following the replacement procedures given under Corrective Maintenance.

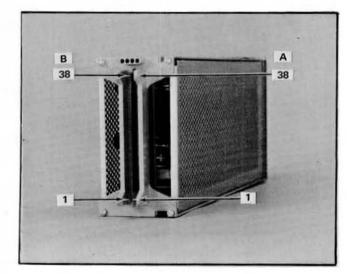


Fig. 4-3. Location of pins on Interface connector.

**1. Check Control Settings.** Incorrect control settings can indicate a trouble that does not exist. If there is any question about the correct function or operation of any control, see the Operating Instructions section.

2. Check Associated Equipment. Before proceeding with troubleshooting of the 7B53N, check that the equipment used with this instrument is operating correctly. Check that the signal is properly connected and that the probe (if used) is not defective. The indicator oscilloscope and vertical plug-in unit can be checked for proper operation by substituting another time-base unit which is known to be operating properly (perferably another 7B53N or similar unit). If the trouble persists after substitution, the indicator oscilloscope and/or vertical plug-in unit should be checked.

**3.** Check Instrument Calibration. Check the calibration of this instrument, or the affected circuit if the trouble exists in one circuit. The apparent trouble may only be a result of misadjustment and may be corrected by calibration. Complete calibration instructions are given in the Calibration section.

4. Visual Check. Visually check the portion of the instrument in which the trouble is located. Many troubles can be located by visual indications such as unsoldered connections, broken wires, damaged components, etc.

**5.** Isolate Trouble to a Circuit. To isolate a trouble to a particular circuit, note the trouble symptom. The symptom often indicates the circuit in which the trouble is located. For example, if stable triggering can be obtained in INT position of the SOURCE switch and cannot be obtained in the EXT or LINE positions, the External Trigger Preamp or Trigger Source Switching circuits are probably at fault. When the trouble symptoms appear, use the front-panel controls and the CRT display to try to isolate the trouble to one circuit. Keep in mind the amplifier unit and indicator oscilloscope when isolating the trouble. When trouble appears in more than one circuit, check all affected circuits by taking voltage and waveform measurements. Once the defective circuit has been located, proceed with steps 6 and 7 to locate the defective component(s).

6. Check Individual Components. The following procedures describe methods of checking individual components in the 7B53N. Components which are soldered in place are best checked by disconnecting one end. This isolates the measurement from the effects of surrounding circuitry.

a. RELAY. The eight pin relay used in the 7B53N is symmetrical and may be replaced in its socket facing either direction. This relay, which is plugged into the circuit board, may be removed and checked. Use an ohmmeter to check the 600 ohm resistance. The relay may also be actuated by placing +15 volts across the coil. The internal connections are printed on the body of the relay.

b. TRANSISTORS. The best check of transistor operation is actual performance under operating conditions. If a transistor is suspected of being defective, it can best be checked by substituting a new component or one which has been checked previously. However, be sure that circuit conditions are not such that a replacement transistor might also be damaged. If substitute transistors are not available, use a dynamic tester (such as a Tektronix Type 576).

c. INTEGRATED CIRCUITS. Integrated circuits should not be replaced unless they are actually defective. The best method for checking these devices is by direct substitution with a new component or one which is known to be good. Be sure that circuit conditions are not such that a replacement component might be damaged.

d. DIODES. A diode can be checked for an open or shorted condition by measuring the resistance between terminals. With an ohmmeter scale having an internal source of between 800 millivolts and 3 volts, the resistance should be very high in one direction and very low when the leads are reversed.

Do not use an ohmmeter scale that has a high internal current. High currents may damage the diode.

e. RESISTORS. Resistors can be checked with an ohmmeter. Check the Electrical Parts List for the tolerance of the resistors used in this instrument. Resistors normally do not need to be replaced unless the measured value varies widely from the specified value.

f. INDUCTORS. Check for open inductors by checking continuity with an ohmmeter. Shorted or partially shorted inductors can usually be found by checking the waveform response when high-frequency signals are passed through the circuit. Partial shorting often reduces high-frequency response.

g. CAPACITORS. A leaky or shorted capacitor can best be detected by checking the resistance with an ohmmeter on the highest scale. Do not exceed the voltage rating of the capacitor. The resistance should be high after initial charge of the capacitor. An open capacitor can best be detected with a capacitance meter or by checking whether the capacitor passes AC signals.

7. Repair and Readjust the Circuit. If any defective parts are located, follow the replacement procedures given in this section. Be sure to check the performance of any circuit that has been repaired, or that has had any electrical components replaced.

## **CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE**

#### General

Corrective maintenance consists of component replacement and instrument repair. Special techniques required to replace components in the instrument are given here.

### **Obtaining Replacement Parts**

**Standard Parts.** All electrical and mechanical part replacements for the 7B53N can be obtained through your local Tektronix Field Office or representative. However, many of the standard electronic components can be obtained locally in less time than is required to order them from Tektronix, Inc. Before purchasing or ordering replacement parts, check the parts list for value, tolerance, rating, and description.

#### NOTE

When selecting replacement parts, it is important to remember that the physical size and shape of a component may affect the performance in the instrument, particularly at high frequencies. All replacement parts should be direct replacements unless it is known that a different component will not adversely affect instrument performance.

**Special Parts.** In addition to the standard electronic components, some special parts are used in the 7B53N. These parts are manufactured or selected by Tektronix, Inc. to meet specific performance requirements, or are manufactured for Tektronix, Inc. in accordance with our specifications. These special parts are indicated in the parts list by an asterisk preceding the part number. Most of the mechanical parts used in this instrument have been manufactured by Tektronix, Inc. Order all special parts directly from your local Tektronix Field Office or representative.

**Ordering Parts.** When ordering replacement parts from Tektronix, Inc., include the following information.

1. Instrument Type.

2. Instrument Serial Number.

3. A description of the part (if electrical, include circuit number).

4. Tektronix Part Number.

## Soldering Techniques

## WARNING

Disconnect the instrument from the power source before soldering.

**Circuit Boards.** The components mounted on the circuit boards in the 7B53N can be replaced using normal circuit board soldering techniques. Keep the following points in mind when soldering on the circuit boards.

1. Use a pencil-type soldering iron with a power rating from 15 to 30 watts.

2. Apply heat from the soldering iron to the junction between component and circuit board.

3. Heat-shunt the lead of the component by means of a pair of long-nose pliers.

4. Avoid excessive heating of the junction with the circuit board, as this could separate the circuit board wiring from the laminate.

5. Use electronic grade 60-40 tin-lead solder.

6. Clip off any excess lead length extending beyond the circuit board, and clean off any residual flux with a flux-removing solvent. Be careful that the solvent does not remove any printing from the circuit board.

**Metal Terminals.** When soldering metal terminals (e.g., switch terminals, potentiometer, etc.), use 60-40 tin-lead solder and a 15 to 50 watt soldering iron. Observe the following precautions when soldering metal terminals:

1. Apply only enough heat to make the solder flow freely.

2. Apply only enough solder to form a solid connection. Excess solder may impair the function of the part.

3. If a wire extends beyond the solder joint, clip off the excess.

4. Clean the flux from the solder joint with a flux-removing solvent.

#### Component Replacement



Disconnect the equipment from the power source before replacing components.

**Relay Replacement.** The relay in the 7B53N is manufactured by Tektronix, Inc. If the relay fails, a replacement may be ordered from your local Tektronix Field Office or representative. The eight-pin DPDT relay may be replaced in its socket either direction, as this relay is symmetrical.

Semiconductor Replacement. Semiconductor devices used in this instrument should not be replaced unless actually defective. If removed from their sockets during routine maintenance, return them to their original sockets. Unnecessary replacement may affect the calibration of this instrument. When replaced, check the operation of that part of the instrument which may be affected.

Replacement devices should be of the original type or a direct replacement. Remount in the same manner as the original. Fig. 4-4 shows the lead configurations of the semiconductor devices used in this instrument. When replacing, check the manufacturer's basing diagram for correct basing.

Interconnecting Pins and Pin Socket Replacement. Two types of mating connectors are used for these interconnecting pins. If the mating connector is mounted on a plug-on circuit board, a special socket is soldered onto the board. If the mating connector is on the end of a lead, a pin connector is used to mate with the interconnecting pin. The following information provides the replacement procedure for the various types of pins and pin sockets.

a. Circuit Board Pins. To replace a pin which is mounted on a circuit board, first disconnect any pin connectors. Unsolder the damaged pin and pull it out of the circuit board. Press the new pin into the hole in the circuit board so the ferrule on the pin is centered in the hole in the board. (Notice that the ferrule is not centered on the pin; be sure the replacement pin is positioned in the same manner as the original.) Solder the pin on both sides of the circuit board. If the pin was bent at an angle to mate with a connector, bend the new pin to match the associated pins. The inside radius of this bend should not be less than 0.025-inch.

b. Circuit Board Pin Sockets. The pin sockets on the circuit boards are soldered to the rear of the board. To replace the sockets, first unsolder the socket (use a vacuum-type desoldering tool to remove excess solder). Straighten the tabs on the socket to remove it from the hole in the circuit board. Place the new socket in the circuit board hole and press the tabs down against the board. Solder the socket tabs to the circuit board.

#### NOTE

The spring tension of the terminal sockets ensures a good connection between the circuit board and the pin. This spring tension can be destroyed by using the pin sockets as a connection point for spring-loaded probe tips, alligator clips, etc.

c. End-Lead Pin Connectors. The pin connectors used to connect the wires to the circuit board pins are clamped to the ends of the associated leads. To replace a damaged pin connector, first remove the old pin connector from the end of the lead. Clamp the new pin connector to the end of the lead. Some of the pin connectors are grouped together and mounted in a plastic holder. These connectors are removed and re-installed as a unit. To provide correct orientation of this multi- connector when it is replaced, an arrow is moulded into the plastic housing of the multi-pin connector and a matching arrow is stamped on the circuit board.

Switch Replacement. Two types of switches are used in the 7B53N. The pushbutton switches and the cam-type switch should be replaced as a unit if damaged. The following special maintenance information is provided for the cam-type and pushbutton switches.



Repair of the cam switch should only be undertaken by skilled maintenance personnel. Switch alignment and contact spacing must be carefully maintained for proper operation of the switch. The cam switch repair kit (Tektronix Part Number 040-0541-00) contains special alignment tools for use in repairing or replacing the cam and contacts. For information or assistance on maintenance of the cam switch, contact your local Tektronix Field Office or representative.

a. Cam-Type Switch. The cam-type switch (TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME and DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division) consists of two rotating cams (front portion for TIME/DIV OR, DL'Y TIME and rear portion for DLY'D SWEEP

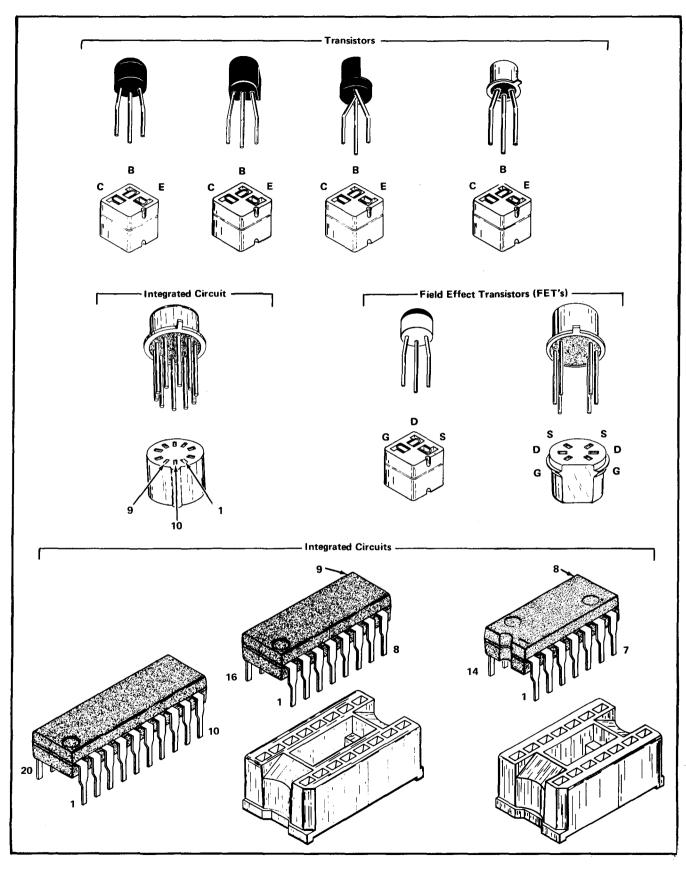


Fig. 4-4. Electrode configuration of transistors, FETs and integrated circuits used in this instrument,

4-8

Time/Division), which are turned by front-panel knobs and contacts which are mounted on the adjacent Interface circuit board. These contacts are actuated by lobes on the cam as it is turned. The switch can be disassembled for inspection, cleaning, repair, or replacement; but it is recommended that the switch be removed from the instrument only as a unit. The following procedure should be observed.

## NOTE

See Mechanical Parts exploded views for switch breakdown.

1. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME and DELAYED SWEEP switch to AMPL position to provide easy access to the set screw on the clear plastic flange and to facilitate replacement of the switch. Loosen the set screws and remove the VARIABLE and DELAYED SWEEP knobs. Remove the set screw from the rear of the front-subpanel and remove the clear plastic flange associated with the Time/Division assembly.

2. Disconnect P114 from the Interface board (located at the rear of the cam switch between the Main and Delayed Trigger boards).

3. Disconnect the two cables from the Sweep board.

4. Completely loosen the six screws holding the Sweep board.

5. Carefully lift the Sweep board from the instrument; do not bend pins from the Interface board to the Sweep board.

6. Remove the 10 phillips head screws holding the cam switch to the Interface board. Hold the cam switch while removing the screws.

7. Remove the cam switch from the 7B53N.

8. Follow the procedure as given in the switch repair kit to remove, replace, etc., the contacts on the Interface board.

9. To replace the cam switch, reverse the above procedure. Make sure that the clear plastic flange and the DELAYED SWEEP knob are replaced at the same switch position from which they were removed (AMPL).



When replacing the 10 screws, tighten evenly. When replacing the Sweep board, do not apply much pressure until it is certain all pins from the interface board have mated with the connectors on the Sweep board.

## NOTE

When replacing the front-panel knobs and ring associated with the cam switch, slide the ring onto the shaft, but do not tighten. Then, install the large knob (it takes a little pressure) and tighten in place. Next, push the ring (from behind front-panel) until it seats properly with the large knob and lock in place. This will insure no backlash between the knob and ring as the cam is rotated.

b. Pushbutton Switches. Use the following procedure to replace the pushbutton switches:

1. Set the TIME/DIV OR DLY TIME and DELAYED SWEEP switch to AMPL position to provide easy access to the set screw on the clear plastic flange and to facilitate replacement of the Time/Division switch. Loosen the set screws and remove the LEVEL/SLOPE, POSITION, VARIABLE, and DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division knobs. Loosen the set screw from the rear of the front subpanel and remove the clear plastic flange associated with the Time/Division switch assembly. The X10 MAG button can be pulled from its shaft. Remove the spring from the 7B53N release latch.

2. Remove the front panel to gain access to the switch mounting screws.

3. Loosen the four phillips screws holding the front-panel to the chassis and the phillips screws holding the switch to be replaced to the front-subpanel.

4. Loosen any multipin connector(s) associated with the switch being replaced and unsolder leads or components where necessary.

5. When the switch being replaced is clear from external connection, remove the complete switch assembly.

6. To replace the pushbutton switch, reverse the above procedure. Make sure that the clear plastic flange and the DELAYED SWEEP knob are replaced at the same switch position from which they were removed (AMPL).

## NOTE

When replacing the front-panel knobs and ring associated with the cam switch, slide the ring onto the shaft, but do not tighten. Then, install the large knob (it takes a little pressure) and tighten in place. Next, push the ring (from behind front-panel) until it seats properly with the large knob and lock in place. This will insure no backlash between the knob and ring as the cam is rotated.

# SECTION 5 CALIBRATION

#### Introduction

To assure instrument accuracy, check the calibration of the 7B53N every 1000 hours of operation, or every six months if used infrequently. Before complete calibration, thoroughly clean and inspect this instrument as outlined in the Maintenance section.

## **Tektronix Field Service**

Tektronix, Inc., provides complete instrument repair and recalibration service at local Field Service Centers and the Factory Service Center. Contact your local Tektronix Field Office or representative for further information.

## **Using This Procedure**

General. This section provides several features to facilitate checking or adjusting the 7B53N. These are:

Index. To aid in locating a step in the Performance Check or Adjustment procedure, an index is given preceding Part I-Performance Check and Part II-Adjustment procedure.

**Performance Check.** The performance of this instrument can be checked without removing the covers or making internal adjustments by performing only Part I– Performance Check. This procedure checks the instrument against the tolerances listed in the Performance Requirement column of Section 1. Screwdriver adjustments accessible from the outside of the instrument are adjusted as part of the Performance Check procedure. In addition, a crossreference is provided to the step in Part II–Adjustment which will return the instrument to correct calibration. In most cases, the adjustment step can be performed without changing control settings or equipment connections.

Adjustment Procedure. To return this instrument to correct calibration with the minimum number of steps, perform only Part II—Adjustment. The Adjustment procedure gives the recommended calibration procedure for all circuits in this instrument. It also includes check procedures for those functions which cannot be checked without removing the covers (e.g., output signals). Procedures are not given for checks which can be made without removing the covers; see Part I—Performance Check for the procedure for these checks.

**Partial Procedure.** A partial check or adjustment is often desirable after replacing components, or to touch up the adjustment of a portion of the instrument between major recalibrations. To check or adjust only part of the instrument, set the controls as given under Preliminary Control Settings and start with the nearest Equipment Required list preceding the desired portion. To prevent unnecessary recalibration of other parts of the instrument, readjust only if the tolerance given in the CHECK—part of the step is not met. If re-adjustment is necessary, also check the calibration of any steps listed in the INTERACTION—part of the step.

**Complete Performance Check/Adjustment.** To completely check and adjust all parts of this instrument, perform both Parts I and II. Start the complete procedure by adjusting the trigger system as given in the adjustment procedure and follow this with the Performance Check for the same portion (e.g., Trigger System Check). This method will assure that the instrument is both correctly adjusted and performing within all given specifications.

## NOTE

All waveforms shown in this section were taken with a Tektronix Oscilloscope Camera System, unless noted otherwise.

## **TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED**

#### General

The following test equipment and accessories, or its equivalent, is required for complete calibration of the 7B53N. Specifications given for the test equipment are the minimum necessary for accurate calibration. Therefore, some of the specifications listed here may be somewhat less precise than the actual performance capabilities of the test equipment. All test equipment is assumed to be correctly calibrated and operating within the listed specifications.

The Performance Check and Adjustment procedures are based on this recommended equipment. If other equipment is substituted, control settings or calibration setup may need to be altered to meet the requirements of the equipment used. Detailed operating instructions for the test

## Calibration-7B53N

equipment are not given in this procedure. Refer to the instruction manual for the test equipment if more information is needed.

## **Special Calibration Fixtures**

Special Tektronix calibration fixtures are used in this procedure only where they facilitate instrument calibration. These special calibration fixtures are available from Tektronix, Inc. Order by part number through your local Tektronix Field Office or representative.

#### **Calibration Equipment Alternatives**

All of the test equipment is required to completely check and adjust this instrument. However, some of the items used only for instrument checks can be deleted without compromising the measurement capabilities of this instrument. For example, the medium frequency test oscilloscope used only to check output signals in the Performance Check and Adjustment Procedures, may be deleted if the user does not desire to check the output signals of this unit. Equipment used only for the adjustment procedure is indicated by footnote 1.

## **Test Equipment**

1. Tektronix 7000-Series Oscilloscope; readout system not required. A Tektronix 7403N is used in this procedure.

2. Tektronix vertical plug-in unit. Tektronix 7A15 Amplifier unit or 7A18 Dual Trace Amplifier unit is recommended. A 7A18 is used in this procedure.

3. Constant amplitude sine-wave generator. Reference frequency, 50-kilohertz; frequency range, 10 megahertz to 100 megahertz; output amplitude, variable from 100 millivolts to 500 millivolts. Tektronix Type 191 Constant Amplitude Signal Generator recommended.

4. Low-frequency sine-wave generator. Frequency range, 30 hertz to one-megahertz; output amplitude '15 millivolts to 500 millivolts or greater. General Radio Model 1310B Oscillator recommended (use General Radio Type 274 QBJ Adapter to provide BNC output).

5. Time-mark generator. Marker outputs, five seconds to 100 nanoseconds; sine-wave outputs, 50-nanoseconds to 5-nanoseconds; marker accuracy, within 0.1%. Tektronix Type 2901 Time-Mark Generator recommended.

6. Square-wave generator.<sup>1</sup> Frequency, one-kilohertz; risetime, 20-nanoseconds or less at 0.5 volt. Tektronix Type 106 Square-Wave Generator recommend.

<sup>1</sup> Required only for adjustment procedure.

7. Test oscilloscope system. Bandwidth, DC to 500 kilohertz; deflection factor, 50-millivolts/division to five-volts/ division; accuracy, within 3%. Tektronix Type 422 oscilloscope with P6012 10X Probe recommended.

8. Plug-in extender.<sup>1</sup>. Tektronix Part No. 067-0589-00.

#### Accessories

9. 10X Voltage Probe. Attenuation, 10X within 3%; connector, BNC; input compensation, adjustable to allow compensation with amplifiers having input capacitance of 15 to 24 picofarads. Tektronix P6054 recommended.

10. 18-inch cable. Impedance, 50-ohms; type, RG-58/U; connectors, BNC. Tektronix Part No. 012-0076-00.

11. 42-inch cable (two). Impedance, 50-ohms; type RG-58/U; connectors, BNC. Tektronix Part No. 012-0057-01.

12. Five-nanosecond cable. Impedance, 50-ohms; type RG-213/U; connectors, GR 874. Tektronix Part No. 017-0502-00.

13. BNC T-Connector. Tektronix Part No. 103-0030-00.

14. BNC termination (two). Impedance, 50-ohms; wattage rating, two watts; accuracy,  $\pm 2\%$ ; connectors, BNC. Tektronix Part No. 011-0049-01.

15. Input RC Normalizer.<sup>1</sup> Time Constant, one megohm times 20 picofarads; connectors, BNC. Tektronix calibration fixture 067-0538-00.

16. Attenuator. <sup>1</sup> Impedance, 50-ohm; attenuation, 10X; type, feedthrough; connectors, BNC; accuracy, ±3%. Tektronix Part No. 011-0059-01.

17. Adapter. Connectors, GR to BNC male. Tektronix Part No. 017-0064-00.

18. <sup>1</sup> Adapter. Connectors, GR to BNC female. Tektronix Part No. 017-0063-00.

## Preliminary Control Settings

Set test equipment and 7B53N controls as follows (for both Performance Check and Adjustment procedure):

۲

5-2

## Calibration-7B53N

## 7A18

Position (CH 1 and CH 2) AC-DC-GND (CH 1 and	Midrange
CH 2)	AC
CH 2 Polarity	+Up
DISPLAY MODE	CH 1
TRIGGER SOURCE	CH 1
CH 1 Volts/Div	50 m V
CH 2 Volts/Div	50 mV
Variable Volts/Div	
(CH 1 and CH 2)	Locked in (off)

## 7403N Indicator Oscilloscope

Vert Mode Trig Source Focus

Intensity Graticule Illum Left Left Vert Adjust for well defined display Midrange As desired

7**B**53N Main Triggering LEVEL/SLOPE MODE COUPLING SOURCE Delayed Triggering LEVEL SLOPE COUPLING SOURCE Sweep Controls POSITION **X10 MAG** DISPLAY MODE TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME DLY'D SWEEP VARIABLE Variable Selector

(internal)

DELAY TIME MULT

0/+ AUTO AC INT **IN-RUNS AFTER** DLY TIME + AC INT Midrange Off MAIN SWP 20 µs 10 µs CAL MAIN TIME/DIV VARIABLE

1.00

## PART I PERFORMANCE CHECK

## Introduction

The following procedure checks the performance of the 7B53N without removing the side-covers or making internal adjustments. All tolerances given in this procedure are based on Section 1 of this manual.

## Index to Part I—Performance Check

## **Trigger System Check**

1. Check Main and Delayed Internal Trig- gering Operation.	Page 5-5	
2. Check Main and Delayed External Triggering Operation.	Page 5-6	
3. Check Main and Delayed Internal Trig- ger Jitter.	Page 5-7	v
4. Check Main and Delayed Low- Frequency Triggering Operation.	Page 5-7	<b>(</b>
5. Check Main Triggering AC High- Frequency Reject Operation.	Page 5-8	
6. Check Main Triggering AC Low- Frequency Reject Operation.	Page 5-8	P
7. Check Main and Delayed Trigger Level and Slope Operation.	Page 5-8	
8. Check Main Trigger Modes.	Page 5-9	
9. Check Line Triggering Operation.	Page 5-10	ir
Horizontal System Check		ve
10. Check Main and Delayed Sweep Timing Accuracy and Linearity.	Page 5-11	v
11. Check Main and Delayed Mag- nifier Accuracy and Linearity.	Page 5-11	m Ci

12. Check Delay-Time Accuracy. Page 5-13

	13. Check Delay-Time Multiplier In- cremental Linearity.	Page 5-13	
	14. Check Delay-Time Jitter.	Page 5-14	
	15. Check Mixed Sweep Operation.	Page 5-14	
	16. Check Main and Delayed Sweep Variable Control Range.	Page 5-15	
	17. Check External Amplifier Gain.	Page 5-15	
	18. Check External Horizontal Band- width.	Page 5-16	
	<b>Output Signals Check</b> 19. Check Delayed Sweep Gate Out- put.	Page 5-17	
	Preliminary Procedure for Performance	Check	
	NOTE		
	The performance of this instrument can be checked at any temperature within $0^{\circ}$ C to +50°C range unless otherwise stated.		
)	1. Install the 7B53N into the right comparindicator oscilloscope.	tment of the	
ļ	2. Install the 7A18 Vertical Amplifier unit vertical compartment.	into the left	

3. Turn on the 7403N oscilloscope and allow at least 20 minutes warmup before preceeding with the Performance Check.

4. Set the equipment controls as given in this section under Preliminary Control Settings.

## **Equipment Required**

1. 7403N Oscilloscope.

2. 7A18 Dual Trace Amplifier Unit.

3. 10X probe.

4. High-Frequency constant-amplitude sine-wave generator.

5. Low-Frequency sine-wave generator.

6. Five nanosecond GR cable.

7. GR to BNC male adapter.

- 8. BNC T-connector.
- 9. 42-inch 50-ohm BNC cable.
- 10. 18-inch 50-ohm BNC cable.
- 11. 50-ohm BNC termination (two).

## **Control Settings**

Set the controls as given under Preliminary Control Settings.

# 1. Check Main and Delayed Internal Triggering Operation.

a. Connect a 50-ohm five-nanosecond GR cable, 50-ohm GR to BNC male adapter, and 50-ohm BNC termination from the high frequency constant-amplitude sine-wave generator to the 7A18 CH 1 Input connector.

b. Change the following control settings:

MAIN TRIGGERING	
MODE	NORM
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main
	sweep display.
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	.1 μs
DLY'D SWEEP	
Time/division	.05 μs

c. Set the high frequency generator for a 0.3-division display at 10 megahertz.

d. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch set to AC, AC LF REJ and DC (MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain a stable main sweep display; TRIG'D light on).

e. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering COUPLING LEVEL/SLOPE

AC Set for stable main sweep display.

DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
Delayed Triggering	
LEVEL	OUT-DLY'D
	SWP TRIGGERABLE

f. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch set to AC and DC (Delayed Triggering LEVEL control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain a stable delayed sweep display).

g. Change the following control settings:

DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP
MAG	X10

h. Set the high-frequency generator for a 1.5-division display at 100 megahertz.

i. CHECK--Stable CRT display can be obtained with the COUPLING switch for MAIN TRIGGERING set to AC, AC LF REJ and DC (MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain a stable display).

j. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
COUPLING	AC
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for a stable main
	sweep display
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP

k. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch set to AC and DC (Delayed Triggering LEVEL control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain stable display).

1. Disconnect all test equipment.

## 2. Check Main and Delayed External Triggering Operation

a. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
COUPLING	AC
SOURCE	EXT
Delayed Triggering	
SOURCE	EXT
COUPLING	AC
X10 MAG	Off
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP

b. Connect the high-frequency constant-amplitude sinewave generator to the 7A18 CH 1 input connector with the five-nanosecond GR cable, GR to BNC male adapter, BNC T-connector, and 50-ohm BNC termination. Connect the output of the T-connector to the 7B53N MAIN TRIG IN connector with an 18-inch 50-ohm BNC cable and 50-ohm BNC termination.

c. Set the generator for a two-division display (100 millivolts) at 10 megahertz.

d. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch set to AC, AC LF REJ and DC (MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain stable display).

e. Disconnect the 50-ohm cable and termination from the MAIN TRIG IN connector and place them on the DLY'D TRIG IN connector.

f. Change the following controls:

Main Triggering	
SOURCE	INT
COUPLING	AC
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main sweep display
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
Delayed Triggering	
LEVEL	IN-RUNS AFTER
	DLY TIME

g. Set the high-frequency generator for two-division display (100 millivolts) at 10 megahertz.

h. Press and release the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to the OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE position.

i. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch set to AC and DC (Delayed Triggering LEVEL control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain stable delayed sweep display). j. Disconnect the 50-ohm cable and termination from the DLY'D TRIG IN connector and connect it to the MAIN TRIG IN connector.

7B53N

k. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering SOURCE DISPLAY MODE Delayed Triggering LEVEL

EXT MAIN SWP

IN-RUNS AFTER DLY TIME

7A18

## CH 1 VOLTS/DIV .1 V

I. Set the generator for a five-division display (500 millivolts) at 10 megahertz. Set the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control for a stable display.

m. Without changing the output amplitude, increase the output frequency of the generator to 100 megahertz.

n. Press and release the magnifier to X10 MAG.

o. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch set to AC, AC LF REJ and DC (MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain a stable main sweep display).

p. Disconnect the termination from the MAIN TRIG IN connector and connect it to the DLY'D TRIG IN connector.

q. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
SOURCE	INT
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main
	sweep display
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
X10 MAG	Off (pressed in)

r. Set the high-frequency generator for five-divisions (500 millivolts) at 10 megahertz.

s. Without changing the amplitude, increase the output frequency to 100 megahertz.

t. Change the following control settings:

MAG X10 Delayed Triggering LEVEL OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE

5-6

u. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch set to AC and DC (Delayed Triggering LEVEL control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain a stable delayed sweep display).

v. Disconnect all test equipment.

#### 3. Check Main and Delayed Internal Trigger Jitter.

a. Connect the high-frequency constant amplitude sine-wave generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input by way of the five-nanosecond GR cable, the GR to BNC male adapter, and 50-ohm BNC termination.

b. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering LEVEL/SLOPE Set for stable main sweep display (TRIG'D light on). Delayed Triggering SOURCE INT COUPLING AC LEVEL IN-RUNS AFTER DLY TIME

c. Set the high-frequency generator for a one-division display at 75 megahertz.

d. Press in and release the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE and rotate control for stable delayed sweep display.

e. CHECK-CRT delayed sweep display for no more than 0.2 division (one-nanosecond) of jitter. Disregard any slow drift.

f. Change the following control settings:

DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP
Main Triggering	
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main
	sweep display.

g. CHECK-CRT main sweep display for less than 0.1 division (one-nanosecond) of jitter. Disregard any slow drift.

h. Disconnect all test equipment.

## 4. Check Main and Delayed Low-Frequency Triggering Operation.

a. Connect the low-frequency sine-wave generator to the 7A18 CH 1 Input with the 42-inch 50 ohm BNC cable,

BNC T-connector, and 50-ohm BNC in-line termination. Connect the output of the BNC T-connector to the MAIN TRIG IN connector with an 18-inch 50-ohm BNC cable and a 50-ohm BNC termination.

b. Change the following control settings:

TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME 10 ms DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division 5 ms X10 MAG Off

c. Set the generator for a 0.3-division display at 30 hertz.

d. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch set to AC, AC HF REJ and DC (MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain a stable main sweep display).

e. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
COUPLING	AC
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main sweep display.
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP

f. CHECK-Stable display can be obtained with the Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch set to AC and DC (Delayed Triggering LEVEL control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain a stable delayed sweep display).

g. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
MODE	AUTO
SOURCE	EXT
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP
Delayed Triggering	
SOURCE	EXT

h. Set the generator for a one-division display (100 millivolts) at 30 hertz; then return the MAIN TRIG-GERING MODE switch to NORM.

i. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch set to AC, AC HF REJ and DC (MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control may be adjusted as necessary to obtain a stable display).

j. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
COUPLING	AC
SOURCE	INT
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main sweep display.
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP

k. Disconnect the 50-ohm cable from the MAIN TRIG IN connector and place it on the DLY'D TRIG IN connector.

I. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch set to AC and DC (Delayed Triggering LEVEL control may be adjusted as necessary for a stable delayed sweep display).

## 5. Check Main Triggering AC High-Frequency Reject Operation

a. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
MODE	AUTO
COUPLING	AC HF REJ
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	20 µs
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	20 µs
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP

b. Set the low-frequency generator for a 0.3-division display at 50 kilohertz; then return the MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch to NORM.

c. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control.

d. Without changing the output amplitude, set the low-frequency generator to one-megahertz.

e. Press and release magnifier to X10 MAG position.

f. CHECK-Stable CRT display cannot be obtained at any setting of the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control.

## 6. Check Main Triggering AC Low-Frequency Reject Operation

a. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
MODE	AUTO
COUPLING	AC LF REJ
X10 MAG	Off

5-8

b. Set the low-frequency generator for a 0.3-division display at 30 kilohertz; then return the MAIN TRIG-GERING MODE switch to NORM.

c. CHECK-Stable CRT display can be obtained with the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control.

d. Without changing the output amplitude, set the lowfrequency generator to 60 hertz.

e. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME and DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division switches to 2 ms.

f. CHECK--Stable CRT display cannot be obtained at any setting of the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control.

# 7. Check Main and Delayed Trigger Level and Slope Operation

\_ . . .

a. Change the following control settings:

7A18
1 V
7B53N
AUTO
DC
DLY'D SWP
1 ms
.5 ms
IN-RUNS AFTER
DL'Y TIME

b. Remove the 50-ohm terminations from the 7A18 Ch 1 Input and from the 7B53N DLY'D TRIG IN connector; then reconnect the cables.

c. Set the low-frequency generator for three-divisions of one kilohertz signal.

d. Press and release the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to the OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE position.

e. CHECK-Rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control throughout its range and check that display can be triggered at any point along the positive slope of delayed sweep waveform. Display is not triggered at either extreme of rotation.

f. Set the Delayed Triggering SLOPE switch to -.

g. CHECK-Rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control throughout its range and check that display can be triggered at any point along the negative slope of the delayed sweep waveform (indicated Delayed Triggering LEVEL control range at least + and -1.5 volts). Display is not triggered at either extreme of rotation.

h. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
MODE	NORM
SOURCE	EXT
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP

i. Disconnect the cable from the DLY'D TRIG IN connector and connect it to the MAIN TRIG IN connector.

j. Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control throughout the positive slope corresponding to the markings on the 7B53N front-panel.

k. CHECK-All levels of the positive slope may be selected as the main sweep trigger point. Check for no display with LEVEL/SLOPE control at either end of rotation.

I. Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control throughout the negative slope corresponding to the markings on the 7B53N front-panel.

m. CHECK—All levels of the negative slope may be selected as the main sweep trigger point (indicates MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control range of at least + and -1.5 volts). Check for no display with LEVEL/SLOPE control at either end of rotation.

n. Change the following control settings:

7A	18
----	----

Ch 1	Volts/Div	5
------	-----------	---

7B53N

V

Main Triggering	
SOURCE	EXT ÷ 10

o. Set the low-frequency generator for six-divisions of one kilohertz signal.

p. Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control throughout the positive slope corresponding to the markings on the 7B53N front-panel.

q. CHECK-All levels of the positive slope may be selected as the main sweep trigger point. Check for no display with LEVEL/SLOPE control at either end of rotation.

r. Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control throughout the negative slope corresponding to the markings on the 7B53N front-panel.

s. CHECK—All levels of the negative slope may be selected as the main sweep trigger point (indicates MAIN TRIG-GERING LEVEL/SLOPE control range at least + and -15 volts). Check for no display with LEVEL/SLOPE control at either end of rotation).

t. Disconnect all test equipment.

## 8. Check Main Trigger Modes

a. Set the following control settings:

#### 7A18

Ch 1 Volts/Div 1 V

## 7B53N

Main Triggering	
MODE	AUTO
COUPLING	AC
SOURCE	INT
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	20 µs
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	20 µs

b. Connect the low-frequency generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input with a 50-ohm BNC cable and 50-ohm BNC termination.

c. Set the low-frequency generator for a four-division display at 50 kilohertz.

d. Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control for a free-running display (near the top or bottom of markings on 7B53N front-panel).

e. Set the MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch to NORM.

f. CHECK-CRT for no display.

g. Set the MODE switch to AUTO. Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control so display is just triggered.

h. Set the MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch to NORM.

i. CHECK-CRT for triggered display.

j. Set the low-frequency generator for a four-division display at 500 hertz.

## Performance Check-7B53N

k. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for a stable display
	(TRIG'D light on)
MODE	SINGLE SWP
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	2 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	2 ms

I. CHECK-CRT for no display.

m. Press the MAIN TRIGGERING RESET button.

n. CHECK-CRT for one sweep as RESET button is pressed (Intensity control on indicator oscilloscope may need to be rotated clockwise to observe single sweep display).

o. Remove the signal from the 7A18 Ch 1 Input connector, then press the RESET button.

p. CHECK-CRT for no display and READY light on.

q. Reconnect the signal to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input connector.

r. CHECK-For one sweep as the signal is applied to the 7A18 and that the READY light is out after completion of that sweep.

s. Disconnect all test equipment.

## 9. Check Line Triggering Operation

a. Connect the 10X probe to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input.

b. Change the following control settings:

7A18

7B53N

5 V

Ch 1 Volts/Div

Main Triggering	
SOURCE	LINE
MODE	NORM
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	5 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	5 ms

c. Connect the X10 probe tip to the same line-voltage source which is connected to the indicator oscilloscope.

d. CHECK-Stable CRT display, triggered on correct slope.

e. Disconnect all test equipment.

, ۲

## NOTES

## HORIZONTAL SYSTEM CHECK

#### Equipment Required

- 1. 7403N Oscilloscope
- 2. 7A18 Dual Trace Amplifier unit
- 3. Time-mark generator

## **Control Settings**

Set the controls as given under Preliminary Control Settings.

## NOTE

The tolerances given in steps 10 and 11 are for an ambient temperature range of  $+15^{\circ}$ C to  $+35^{\circ}$ C. If outside this range see Section I for applicable tolerances.

## 10. Check Main and Delayed Sweep Timing Accuracy and Linearity

a. Connect the marker output of the time-mark generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input with the 42-inch 50-ohm BNC cable and 50-ohm BNC termination.

b. Change the following control settings:

#### 7A18

Ch 1 Volts/Div

## 7B53N

.5 V

Main Triggering	
MODE	NORM
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main sweep display (TRIG'D light on).

c. CHECK—Using the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the time-mark generator settings given in Table 5-1, check main sweep timing over the middle eight graticule divisions to tolerances given in Table 5-1.

d. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	Cat fay stable main succes
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main sweep
	display (TRIG'D light on).
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
	DEI DOM

e. CHECK-Using the time-mark generator settings and the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME and DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division switch settings given in Table 5-1, check

- 4. Low-frequency sine-wave generator
- 5. 42-inch 50-ohm cable
- 6. 50-ohm BNC termination

delayed sweep timing over the middle eight graticule divisions to the tolerances given in Table 5-1.

f. Set the time-mark generator for one millisecond markers.

g. Change the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME and the DE-LAYED SWEEP Time/Division switches to 1 ms.

h. Position the second marker to the second graticule line.

i. CHECK—Fourth marker within 0.12 division (6%) of the fourth vertical line.

j. Position the third marker to the third vertical line.

k. CHECK-Fifth marker within 0.12 division of the fifth vertical line.

I. Continue this check for each two division portion of the sweep within center eight divisions of the graticule.

m. Change the DISPLAY MODE switch to MAIN SWP.

n. CHECK—Repeat sweep linearity check given in steps h through I. Check for main sweep linearity within 0.1-division (5%).

o. CALIBRATION-See step 8 of adjustment procedure.

## 11. Check Main and Delayed Sweep Magnifier Accuracy and Linearity

a. Change the following control settings:

MAG	X10

POSITION Centered

b. CHECK-Using the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the time-mark generator settings given in Table 5-2, check the main sweep magnified timing over the middle eight divisions of the total magnified display. Check that X10 MAG light is on.

. . . . .

## TABLE 5-1

Main and Delayed Sweep Timing

7B53N			Tolerance		
TIME/DIV or DL'Y TIME	DLY'D SWEEP	2901 Markers	Time-Mark Generator	MAIN SWP	DLY'D SWP
.05 μs	.05 µs	50 μs	1 (cycle)	±0.24	±0.32
.1 μs	.1 μs	.1 μs	1	division	division
.2 μs	.2 μs	.1 μs	2	1	
.5 μs	.5 μs	.5 μs	1		
1 μs	1 μs	1 μs	1		
2 µs	2 μs	1 μs	2	1	
5 µs	5 µs	5 μs	1	1	
10 µs	10 µs	10 µs	1	1	
20 µs	20 µs	10 µs	2		
50 μs	50 μs	50 μs	1	1	
.1 ms	.1 ms	.1 ms	1	±0.16	±0.24
.2 ms	.2 ms	.1 ms	2	division	division
.5 ms	.5 ms	.5 ms	1		
1 ms	1 ms	1 ms	1	1	
2 ms	2 ms	1 ms	2		
5 ms	5 ms	5 ms	1	1	
10 ms	10 ms	10 ms	1	-	
20 ms	20 ms	10 ms	2		
50 ms	50 ms	50 ms	1	-	
.1 s	.1 s	.1 s	1		
.2 s	.2 s	.1 s	2	±0.24	±0.32
.5 s	.5 s	.5 s	1	division	division
1 s		1 s	1	1	
2 s		1 s	2	1	
5 s	·	5 s	1	1	

c. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main sweep
	display (TRIG'D light on).
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP

d. Using the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch and the time-mark generator settings given in Table 5-2, check the delayed sweep magnified timing over the middle eight divisions of the total magnified display. Check that X10 MAG light is on.

e. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME and DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division switch to 1 ms.

f. Set the time-mark generator for 0.1-millisecond markers.

g. Position the second displayed marker to the second vertical line of the graticule.

h. CHECK-Fourth displayed marker within 0.12 division (6%) of the fourth vertical line.

i. Position the third displayed marker to the third vertical line.

j. CHECK—Fifth displayed marker within 0.12 division of the fifth vertical line.

k. Continue this check for each two-division portion of the total displayed sweep within the displayed center eight divisions of the graticule.

I. Change the DISPLAY MODE switch to MAIN SWP.

m. Repeat magnified sweep linearity check given in steps g through k. CHECK-for magnified main sweep linearity within 0.1 division (5%).

n. CALIBRATION-See step 9 of Adjustment Procedure.

T.	A	B	L	Е	5-2	
----	---	---	---	---	-----	--

Main and Delayed Magnifier Accuracy

7B53	N			Tol	erance
TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME	DLY'D SWEEP	Time-Mark Generator	CRT Display Markers (or cycle)/Div	MAIN SWP	DLY'D SWP
5 s		.5 s	1		
2 s		.1 s	2		
1 s	·····	.1 s	1	±0.28	
.5 s	.5 s	50 ms	1	division	
.2 s	.2 s	10 ms	2		±0.36
.1 s	.1 s	10 ms	1		divisior
50 ms	50 ms	5 ms	1		
20 ms	20 ms	1 ms	2		
10 ms	10 ms	1 ms	1		
5 ms	5 ms	.5 ms	1		
2 ms	2 ms	.1 ms	2		
1 ms	1 ms	.1 ms	1		
.5 ms	.5 ms	50 μs	1		
.2 ms	.2 ms	10 µs	2	±0.2	±0.28
.1 ms	.1 ms	10 µs	1	division	divisior
50 μs	50 μs	5 µs	1		
20 µs	20 μs	1 µs	2		
10 µs	10 μs	1 µs	1		
5 µs	5 μs	.5 μs	1		
2 µs	2 μs	.1 µs	2		
1 µs	1 μs	.1 µs	1		
.5 μs	.5 μs	50 ns	1 (cycle)		
.2 μs	.2 µs	20 ns	1 (cycle)	±0.28	±0.36
.1 μs	1 μs	10 ns	1 (cycle)	division	division
.05 µs	.05 µs	5 ns	1 (cycle)		

#### 12. Check Delay-Time Accuracy

a. Change the following control settings:

DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
X10 MAG	Off (in)

b. CHECK-Using the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch, DLY'D SWEEP Time/Division switch, and the timemark generator settings given in Table 5-3, check that the delay time accuracy is within the given tolerance. First set the DELAY TIME MULT control near 1.00 and adjust until the second marker starts at the beginning of the delayed sweep. Note the DELAY TIME MULT dial deviation from 1.00. Next, set the DELAY TIME MULT dial near 9.00 and adjust until the tenth marker starts at the beginning of the delayed sweep; note the deviation from 9.00. Subtract the first reading from the second reading. The difference must not be greater than 8.00 plus the allowable tolerance given in Table 5-3.

c. CALIBRATION-See step 13 of Adjustment procedure,

#### 13. Check Delay-Time Multiplier Incremental Linearity

a. Change the following control settings:

DELAY TIME MULT	9.00
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	10 µs

b. Set the time-mark generator for one-millisecond markers.

#### NOTE

If the display is not exactly 8.00 dial divisions between 1.00 and 9.00 as measured in step 12, use parts c through k to compensate for this error. Then, the incremental linearity of the DELAY TIME MULT dial can be read directly from the dial. If, the difference is exactly eight divisions, proceed to part I of this step.

7B53N	1	Time-Mark		
TIME/DIV or DLY'D DL'Y TIME SWEEP		Generator	Allowable Error	
1 μs	.1 μs	1 µs		
2 µs	.1 μs	1 μs		
5 µs	.5 μs	5 μs	]	
10 µs	1 μs	10 µs		
20 µs	1 μs	10 µs		
50 µs	5 μs	50 µs	±0.08 DELAY TIME	
.1 ms	10 µs	.1 ms	MULT dial divisions	
.2 ms	10 µs	.1 ms	(± 4-minor dial	
.5 ms	50 μs	.5 ms	divisions)	
10 ms	1 ms	10 ms		
20 ms	1 ms	10 ms		
50 ms	5 ms	50 ms		
.1 s	10 ms	.1 s		
.2 s	10 ms	.1 s		
.5 s	50 ms	.5 s		
1 s	.1 s	1 s	±0.16 DELAY TIME	
2 s	.1 s	1 s	MULT dial divisions	
5 s	.5 s	5 s	(±8 minor dial divisions)	

c. Set the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to .5 ms; then return the DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division switch to 10  $\mu$ s.

d. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to MAIN SWP.

e. Press and release the VARIABLE Time/Division control to the uncalibrated position and rotate control for one marker each major graticule division between the first and ninth division vertical lines (the internal Variable Selector switch must be set to Main Time/Division Variable).

f. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D SWP.

g. Set the DELAY TIME MULT dial to 1.00 and rotate slightly until the second marker is displayed at the start of the sweep. Note the dial reading.

h. Set the DELAY TIME MULT dial exactly 8.00 dial divisions higher than the reading in part g.

i. Turn the VARIABLE control slightly so a marker is displayed at the start of the sweep.

j. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to INTEN and check that tenth marker is intensified.

k. Return the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D SWP and repeat parts g through j until the difference between the markers at about 1.00 and 9.00 is exactly 8.00 dial divisions.

I. Set the DELAY TIME MULT dial to 9.00; then rotate the dial slightly so a marker is displayed at the start of the sweep.

m. Note the exact DELAY TIME MULT dial reading; the difference between this reading and 9.00 is the basic dial error to be used in checking linearity.

n. Set the DELAY TIME MULT dial to 8.00; then rotate the dial slightly so a marker is displayed at the start of the sweep.

o. CHECK-The DELAY TIME MULT dial must read  $8.00 \pm 0.02$  (±1 minor dial division). Also take into account the basic dial error at 9.00.

p. Repeat this check at each major dial division between 8.00 and 1.00.

#### 14. Check Delay-Time Jitter

a. Change the following control settings:

DELAY TIME MULT	1.00
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	0.5 μs
VARIABLE	
Time/Division	Calibrated (In)

b. Position the pulse near the center of the CRT display area with the DELAY TIME MULT dial.

c. CHECK-Jitter in the leading edge of the pulse should not exceed one graticule division (one part in 20,000). Disregard any slow drift.

d. Turn the DELAY TIME MULT dial to about 9.00 and adjust so the pulse is displayed near the center of the CRT display area.

e. CHECK-Jitter on the leading edge of the pulse should not exceed one graticule division.

#### 15. Check Mixed Sweep Operation

a. Change the following control settings:

DELAY TIME MULT	10.00
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	.5 ms
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP

b. CHECK-Timing between second and tenth markers. Note the error for part d.

c. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to MIXED.

5-14

d. CHECK-Timing between second and tenth markers within 0.16 division (2%) plus the main sweep error noted in part b over the center eight divisions of the CRT.

e. Set the DELAY TIME MULT dial to 0.00.

f. Set the time-mark generator for 0.5 millisecond markers.

g. CHECK-Timing between second and tenth marker within 0.16 division (2%).

16. Check Main and Delayed Sweep Variable Control Range

a. Change the following control settings:

DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	1 ms
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP

b. Set the time-mark generator for 10 millisecond markers.

c. Set the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control for stable display.

d. Position the markers to the far left and right graticule lines with the horizontal POSITION control.

e. Turn the VARIABLE control fully counterclockwise.

f. CHECK-CRT display for four-division maximum spacing between markers (indicates adequate range for continuously variable sweep rate between calibrated steps).

g. Change the following control settings:

TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	5 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	1 ms
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
Variable Selector	Delayed Time/
(internal)	Div Variable
VARIABLE	
Time/Division	CAL (in)
Delayed Triggering	
LEVEL	OUT-DLY'D SWP
	TRIGGERABLE

h. Adjust Delayed Triggering LEVEL control for stable delayed sweep display.

i. Position the markers to the far left and right graticule lines with the horizontal POSITION control.

j. Press and release the VARIABLE Time/Division control (uncalibrated) and rotate fully counterclockwise.

k. CHECK-CRT display for four-division maximum spacing between markers (indicates adequate range for continuously variable delayed sweep rate between calibrated steps).

I. Disconnect all test equipment.

#### 17. Check External Amplifier Gain

a. Change the following control settings:

#### 7A18

Ch	1	AC-DC-GND	DC
Ch	1	Volts/Div	.2 V

#### 7B53N

Main Triggering	
MODE	AUTO
SOURCE	EXT
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	10 μs
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	10 µs
Delayed Triggering	
LEVEL	IN-RUNS AFTER
	DLY TIME

b. Connect the low-frequency sine-wave generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input connector with a 50-ohm BNC cable and 50-ohm BNC termination.

c. Set the generator for a four-division CRT display (800 millivolts) at 100 kilohertz.

d. Disconnect the sine-wave generator from the 7A18 Ch 1 Input and connect it to the 7B53N MAIN TRIG IN OR AMPL connector.

e. Change the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch to AMPL. Rotate the POSITION control to center display on the graticule.

f. CHECK-CRT horizontal trace length must be eight divisions ±0.8 division.

g. Press the EXT  $\div$  10 button of the MAIN TRIG-GERING SOURCE switch.

h. CHECK–CRT horizontal trace length must be 0.8 divisions within  $\pm 0.08$  division.

i. Press and release the X10 MAG switch. Rotate the POSITION control to center the display on the graticule.

5-15

۲

j. CHECK-CRT horizontal trace length must be eight divisions  $\pm 0.8$  division.

#### 18. Check External Horizontal Bandwidth

a. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
COUPLING	AC
SOURCE	EXT
X10 MAG	Off

b. Set the sine-wave generator to 10 kilohertz and adjust the amplitude for a horizontal trace length of eight divisions.

c. Without changing the amplitude, increase the frequency of the sine-wave generator until the horizontal length decreases to 5.6 divisions. d. CHECK-Sine-wave generator frequency must be two megahertz or greater (upper -3 dB point).

e. Change the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch to AC LF REJ. Repeat parts b, c, and d.

f. Change the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch to DC. Repeat parts b, c, and d.

g. Change the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch to AC HF REJ. Repeat parts b and c.

h. CHECK-Sine-wave generator frequency must be 100 kilohertz or greater (upper -3 dB point).

i. Disconnect all test equipment.

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
·			
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	<u> </u>		
			AN - 1981 - 17 - 1991 - 199
			····
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
			<u> </u>
			Υ.
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
5-16			۲

NOTES

### **OUTPUT SIGNALS CHECK**

#### Equipment Required

1. 7403N Oscilloscope

2. 7A18 Dual Trace Amplifier unit

3. Low-frequency sine-wave generator

#### NOTE

Auxiliary sweep gate, composite sweep gate, and composite sawtooth signals are available on the Interface connector at the rear of this instrument. These signals are provided for external use with appropriately equipped indicator oscilloscopes. If it is desired to check the performance requirement of these signals (as given in Section 1) refer to steps 14 through 16 in Adjustment Procedure.

#### 19. Check Delayed Sweep Gate Output

a. Set the controls as given under Preliminary Control Settings.

b. Connect the output of the low-frequency sine-wave generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input with a 42-inch BNC cable and 50-ohm BNC termination.

c. Set the low-frequency generator for four-divisions of one kilohertz signal.

d. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering LEVEL/SLOPE

۲

Set for a stable main sweep display.

- 4. Test oscilloscope system
- 5. 42-inch BNC cable (two)
- 6. 50-ohm BNC termination

DELAY TIME MULT 5.00 DISPLAY MODE DLY'D SWP TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME 1 ms DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division .2 ms

e. Connect a 42-inch 50-ohm BNC cable from the DLY'D TRIG IN connector (delayed gate output when Delayed Triggering SOURCE switch is set to INT) to the test oscilloscope vertical input.

f. Set the test oscilloscope for a vertical deflection factor of one volt/division at a sweep rate of two milliseconds/division. Adjust test oscilloscope for stable display (DC coupled).

g. CHECK-Test oscilloscope for 3.5 volts, within 1.4 volts, positive-going rectangular pulse with base line from 0 to -1 volts. Check for pulse width of one horizontal division (verifies that delayed gate pulse width is same duration as delayed sweep).

This completes the Performance Check procedure for the 7B53N. If the instrument has met all tolerances given in this procedure, it is correctly calibrated and within the specified tolerances. Disconnect all test equipment.

# PART II ADJUSTMENT

#### Introduction

The following procedure returns the 7B53N to corre calibration. All limits and tolerances given in this procedu are calibration guides, and should not be interpreted as strument specifications except as listed in the Performan Requirement column of Section 1. The actual operation the instrument may exceed the given limits or tolerances the instrument meets the Performance Requirements checked in Part I-Performance Check of this section.

#### Index to Part II-Adjustment

#### **Trigger System Adjustments**

1. Adjust Main Triggering Internal and External DC Balance	Page 5-19
2. Adjust Trigger Level Centering	Page 5-19
3. Adjust Main Sweep TD Bias	Page 5-21
4. Adjust Delayed Triggering Internal and External DC Balance	Page 5-21
5. Adjust Delayed Trigger Level Cen- tering	Page 5-22
6. Adjust Delayed Sweep TD Bias	Page 5-23
7. Adjust Main and Delayed External Compensation	Page 5-23
Horizontal System Adjustment	
8. Adjust SWP CAL	Page 5-25

9.	Adjust Magnified Sweep Gain	Page 5-25

rect	10. Adjust Main and Delayed Sweep Length	Page 5-25
ure in- nce nof	11. Adjust Main and Delayed Sweep High-Frequency Timing	Page 5-26
is if as	12. Adjust Main and Delayed Sweep Off- set	Page 5-27
	13. Adjust Delayed Sweep Start and De- layed Sweep Stop Controls	Page 5-27
	Output Signals	
-19	14. Check Composite Sweep Gate Out- put Signal	Page 5-29
-19 -21	15. Check Auxiliary Sweep Gate Output Signal	Page 5-30
-21	16. Check Composite Sawtooth Output Signal	Page 5-30
-22	Preliminary Adjustment Procedure 1. Install the Vertical Amplifier unit direct	tly into the
	left vertical compartment of the indicator oscillo	•

2. Install the 067-0589-00 plug-in extender into the horizontal compartment.

3. Remove the side covers from the 7B53N and connect the instrument to the plug-in extender.

4. Turn on indicator oscilloscope and allow at least 20 minutes warmup before proceeding with adjustments.

5. Set the equipment controls as given in this section under Preliminary Control Settings.

#### TRIGGER SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT

Equipment Required	
1. 7403N Oscilloscope	8. 42-inch 50-ohm BNC Cable
2. 7A18 Dual Trace Amplifier	9. 18-inch 50-ohm BNC Cable
3. 10X Probe	10. 50-ohm BNC Termination (two)
4. High-frequency constant amplitude sine-wave gen-	11. BNC T-connector
erator	12. GR to BNC Male Adapter
5. Square-wave generator	13. GR to BNC Female Adapter
6. Plug-in Extender	14. 50-ohm X10 Attenuator
7. Five-nanosecond GR Cable	15. Input RC Normalizer; RC = 1 megohm X 20 pico- farads

#### **Control Settings**

Set the controls as given under Preliminary Control Settings.

# 1. Adjust Main Triggering Internal and External DC Balance

a. Connect the high-frequency constant-amplitude sinewave generator to the 7A18 CH 1 Input connector with the five-nanosecond GR cable, GR to BNC male adapter, BNC T-connector, and 50-ohm BNC termination. Connect the output of the T-connector to the MAIN TRIG IN connector with an 18-inch 50-ohm BNC cable and 50-ohm BNC termination.

b. Set the high-frequency sine-wave generator for a 0.3-division display at 50 kilohertz. Position the display about the center horizontal graticule line with the 7A18 Position control.

c. Set the MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch to NORM.

d. Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control near the center of the positive slope for a triggered display.

e. Note the position of the sweep trigger point (start of display) with respect to CRT horizontal center.

f. Press the MAIN TRIGGERING COUPLING switch to DC.

g. CHECK-CRT for a triggered display with the position of the sweep trigger point the same as in part e. h. ADJUST-Main DC Bal R350 (see Fig. 5-1) for a triggered display with position of sweep trigger point the same as noted in part e.

i. Repeat the above adjustment as necessary until the position of the sweep trigger point remains the same in either AC or DC COUPLING.

j. Set the high-frequency generator for a two-division display at 50 kilohertz.

k, Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control near 0/+ for a triggered display and note the position of the sweep trigger point with respect to CRT center.

I. Change the following control settings:

Main Triggering	
COUPLING	DC
SOURCE	EXT

m. CHECK-CRT for triggered display with position of sweep trigger point the same as noted in part k.

n. ADJUST-Main Ext DC Bal R330 (see Fig. 5-1) for a triggered display with position of sweep trigger point the same as noted in part k.

o. Repeat the above adjustment as necessary until the position of sweep trigger point remains the same in either INT or EXT.

#### 2. Adjust Trigger Level Centering

a. Change the following control settings:

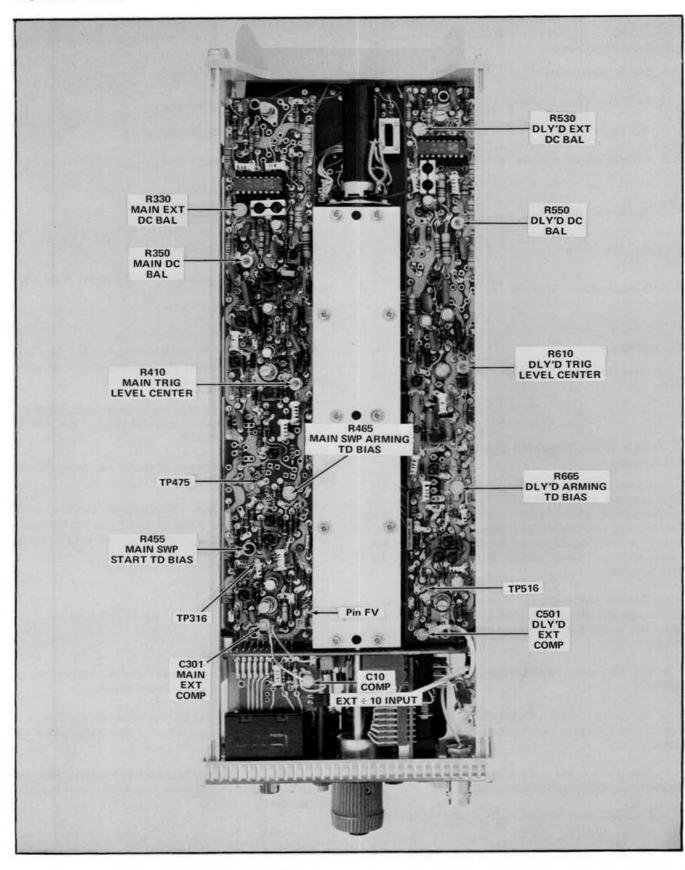


Fig. 5-1. Location of Trigger System adjustments (Main and Delayed Trigger boards).

۲

lain Triggering	
MODE	AUTO
COUPLING	AC
SOURCE	INT
LEVEL/SLOPE	0/+

the **T**ata and a s

b. Set the high-frequency generator for 0.3 division of amplitude centered about the graticule horizontal center line.

c. Adjust the LEVEL/SLOPE control for a stable display and note the position of sweep trigger point (start of display) with respect to CRT center.

d. CHECK-CRT display should trigger (sweep start) at CRT center with MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control at 0/+.

e. ADJUST-Main Trig Level Center R410 (see Fig. 5-1) to trigger at CRT center.

f. Rotate the LEVEL/SLOPE control to 0/-.

g. CHECK-CRT display should trigger at CRT center.

h. Repeat the adjustment in part e as necessary until the sweep triggering occurs at CRT center with the LEVEL/SLOPE control set to 0/+ and 0/-.

#### NOTE

If sweep triggering cannot be set to CRT center at both 0/+ and 0/- settings of the LEVEL/SLOPE control, adjustment may be made so that triggering occurs at points equally above (0/+) and below (0/-) CRT center.

#### 3. Adjust Main Sweep TD Bias

a. Rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control midrange between 0/+ and 0/-.

b. CHECK-CRT for free-running display.

c. Press the MAIN TRIGGERING MODE switch to NORM.

d. CHECK-CRT for no display.

e. ADJUST--Main Swp Start TD Bias R455 (see Fig. 5-1) to midrange and change the MAIN TRIGGERING switch to AUTO.

f. Set the high-frequency generator for a 1.5 division display at 100 megahertz.

g. Change the following control settings:

TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1 μs
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	.05 μs
MAG	X10
Main Triggering	
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for

Set for a stable main sweep display.

h. ADJUST-Main Swp Arming TD Bias R465 (see Fig. 5-1) counterclockwise to a point where the sweep just freeruns. Then rotate R465 about 30° clockwise.

i. CHECK-CRT display should be triggered and TRIG'D lamp must be on. There must be no de-focusing of sine-wave peaks.

j. Observing the CRT display, slowly rotate the frequency of the high-frequency sine-wave generator from 100 megahertz to 42 megahertz and from 42 meaghertz to 100 meaghertz.

k. CHECK-CRT for no double triggering or freerunning of display.

#### NOTE

If the instrument is to be operated over a wide temperature range and the main sweep TD bias cannot be adjusted for stable display over the 100 megahertz to 42 megahertz range, the following alternate method may be used:

I. Connect a 5.6 kilohm resistor from TP475 to pin FV on MAIN TRIG circuit board (see Fig. 5-1).

m. Perform parts a through g. Rotate the MAIN TRIG-GERING LEVEL/SLOPE control for a stable main sweep display.

n. ADJUST-R465 to a point where the sweep just free-runs.

o. Remove the 5.6 kilohm resistor from the Main Trig circuit board.

p. CHECK-CRT display as given in parts i through k.

#### 4. Adjust Delayed Triggering Internal and External DC Balance

a. Disconnect the 50-ohm cable and termination from the MAIN TRIG IN connector.

b. Set the high frequency sine-wave generator for a 0.3 division display at 50 kilohertz. Position the display about the center horizontal graticule line with the 7A18 Position control.

c. Change the following control settings:

5-21

#### Adjustment-7B53N

Main Triggering LEVEL/SLOPE DISPLAY MODE X10 MAG TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division Delayed Triggering LEVEL

Set for a stable display INTEN Off 20 µs 10 µs OUT-DLY'D SWP TRIGGERABLE

d. CHECK-Observing the CRT display, rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control for an intensified display.

#### NOTE

For better viewing of the intensified sweep, reduce the oscilloscope intensity control.

e. Note the position of the delayed sweep trigger point (start of the intensified display) with respect to the center horizontal graticule line.

f. Change the Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch to DC.

g. CHECK-CRT intensified sweep should be triggered with position of the sweep trigger point the same as noted in part e.

h. ADJUST-DIy'd DC Bal R550 (see Fig. 5-1) for triggered display with position of trigger point as noted in part e.

i. Repeat the adjustment as necessary until the sweep trigger point is the same for both AC and DC positions of the Delayed Triggering COUPLING switch. Return the COUPLING switch to AC.

j. Connect the 50-ohm cable and 50-ohm termination from the T-connector to the DLY'D TRIG IN connector.

k. Disconnect the Delayed Gate Output cable from the sweep board (see Fig. 5-2).

I. Set the high-frequency generator for a two-division display at 50 kilohertz.

m. Rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control for a stable intensified display and note the position of the delayed sweep trigger point.

n. Change the Delayed Triggering SOURCE switch to EXT.

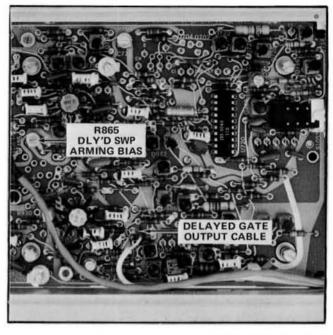


Fig. 5-2. Location of Dly'd Swp Arming TD Bias adjustment R865 (Sweep Board).

 CHECK-CRT intensified display should be triggered with the trigger point the same as noted in part m.

p. ADJUST-DIy'd Ext DC Bal R530 for a triggered display with the position of the trigger point the same as noted in part m.

q. Repeat the adjustment as necessary until the trigger point, as noted in part m, is the same for both INT and EXT positions of the Delayed Triggering SOURCE switch. Return the SOURCE switch to INT.

r. Disconnect the 50-ohm cable and 50-ohm termination from the DLY'D TRIG IN connector. Connect the Delayed Gate Output cable (removed in part k) to the Sweep circuit board.

#### 5. Adjust Delayed Trigger Level Centering

a. Set the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to midrange.

b. Set the high-frequency sine-wave generator for 0.3divisions of amplitude centered about the center horizontal graticule line.

c. CHECK-CRT for triggered display and note the position of intensified sweep trigger point.

d. ADJUST-Dly'd Trig Level Center R610 (see Fig. 5-1) for a triggered display with the intensified sweep trigger point at or near CRT center.

e. Set the Delayed Triggering SLOPE switch to (-).

f. CHECK-CRT for triggered display with the position of the sweep trigger at CRT center or below CRT center by the same amount the trigger point was above CRT center in part c.

g. Repeat the adjustment in part d as necessary until sweep triggering occurs at or near CRT center with the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control set to midrange and the SLOPE switch set to (+) and (-).

h. Return the Delayed Triggering SLOPE switch to (+).

#### 6. Adjust Delayed Sweep TD Bias

a. Change the following control settings: o

TIME/DIV <sup>®</sup> OR	
DL'Y TIME	.1 μs
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	.05 µs
MAG	X10
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP

b. Set the high frequency sine-wave generator for 1.5divisions of 100 megahertz signal and rotate the MAIN TRIGGERING LEVEL/SLOPE control for a stable display.

c. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to INTEN and rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control for a stable intensified display.

d. CHECK-CRT for triggered CRT display with no defocused peaks of the displayed sine-wave.

e. Rotate the frequency of the sine-wave generator from 100 megahertz towards 42 megahertz until the first double triggering or free-running occurs.

f. ADJUST-Dly'd Arming TD Bias R665 (see Fig. 5-1) for triggered intensified display.

g. Rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control to both extremes of rotation.

h. CHECK-For no intensified display.

i. ADJUST-Dly'd Swp Arming TD Bias R865 (see Fig. 5-2) for no display with the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control at both extremes of rotation.

#### NOTE

The adjustments of R865 and R655 may interact. Repeat the above checks and adjustments as necessary until all requirements are met. j. Disconnect all test equipment.

#### 7. Adjust Main and Delayed External Compensation

a. Connect the output of the square-wave generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input with a GR to BNC female adapter, 42-inch 50-ohm BNC cable, X10 attenuator, 50-ohm termination, and 20 picofarad X 1 megohm Input RC Standardizer.

b. Change the following control settings:

#### 7A18

Ch 1 Volts/Div

#### 7B53N

.1 V

Main Triggering	
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable display
COUPLING	DC
DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP
X10 MAG	Off
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/division	.5 ms
Delayed Triggering	
COUPLING	DC
SOURCE	EXT

c. Set the square-wave generator for a five-division display at one kilohertz.

d. Disconnect the 20 picofarad RC Standardizer from the 7A18 Ch 1 Input and connect it to the DLY'D TRIG IN connector.

e. Connect the 10X probe (properly compensated) from the 7A18 Ch 1 Input to TP516 (see Fig. 5-1).

f. Change the following control settings:

#### 7A18

Ch 1 Volts/Div

7B53N

5 mV

Main Triggering LEVEL/SLOPE DISPLAY MODE Delayed Triggering LEVEL

Set for TRIG'D light on DLY'D SWP

Set for a stable delayed sweep display

g. ADJUST-DIy'd Ext Comp adjustment C501 (see Fig. 5-1) for best square corner on leading edge of displayed waveform.

#### Adjustment-7B53N

h. Disconnect the 10X probe from TP516 and connect it to TP316 (see Fig. 5-1). Disconnect the 20 picofarad RC Standardizer from the DLY'D TRIG IN connector and connect it to the MAIN TRIG IN connector.

i. Set the MAIN TRIGGERING SOURCE switch to EXT and the DISPLAY MODE switch to MAIN SWP. Adjust the LEVEL/SLOPE for stable main sweep display.

j. ADJUST-Main Ext Comp adjustment C301 (see Fig. 5-1) for best square corner on leading edge of waveform.

k. Remove the 10X attenuator and connect the 50-ohm termination directly to the 20 picofarad Input Standardizer. Change the MAIN TRIGGERING SOURCE switch to EXT  $\div$  10.

I. ADJUST-EXT  $\div$  10 Input Compensation adjustment C10 (see Fig. 5-1) for best square corner on leading edge of waveform.

ŧ

m. Disconnect all test equipment.

NOTES				
				<u> </u>
				·····
,				
		<u> </u>		
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		<u> </u>
		·····		
		<u> </u>		
		<u> </u>	·····	
		·····		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		······	<u></u>	·
<u></u>		÷		- <u></u>
4			<u> </u>	<u> </u>

#### HORIZONTAL SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT

#### Equipment Required

- 1. 7403N Oscilloscope
- 2. 7A18 Dual Trace Amplifier
- 3. Time-mark generator
- 4. 42-inch 50-ohm BNC cable

#### **Control Settings**

Set the controls as given under Preliminary Control Settings.

#### 8. Adjust SWP CAL.

a. Connect the marker output of the time-mark generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input with the 42-inch 50-ohm BNC cable and 50-ohm BNC termination.

b. Set the time-mark generator for one-millisecond markers.

c. Change the following control settings:

#### 7A18

.5 V

Ch 1 Volts/Div

#### 7B53N

Main Triggering LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main sweep display
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	1 ms

d. CHECK-CRT display for one marker each division between the second and tenth graticule lines.

e. ADJUST—Front-panel SWP CAL control (R60) for one marker each division. The second and tenth markers must coincide exactly with their respective graticule lines (Reposition display slightly with the horizontal POSITION control if necessary).

#### 9. Adjust Magnified Sweep Gain.

a. Set the time-mark generator for 0.1 millisecond markers.

b. Press and release MAG switch to X10.

c. CHECK-CRT display for one marker each division between the second and tenth graticule lines.

5. 50-ohm BNC termination

6. 10X voltage probe

7. Plug-in extender

d. ADJUST-Mag Gain control R1055 (see Fig. 5-3) for one marker each division. The second and tenth markers must coincide exactly with their respective graticule lines (reposition display slightly with the horizontal POSITION control if necessary).

#### 10. Adjust Main and Delayed Sweep Length

a. Set the time-mark generator for 0.1 and one millisecond markers. Press X10 MAG switch to Off position.

b. Rotate the LEVEL/SLOPE control for a triggered display. Then rotate the POSITION control to position the eleventh one-millisecond marker to the center vertical graticule line.

c. CHECK-CRT display for sweep length of 10.4 divisions within 0.3 division as shown by 0.1 to 0.7 division of display to the right of the center vertical graticule line (see Fig. 5-4).

d. ADJUST-Main Swp Length control R795 (see Fig. 5-3) for four 0.1 millisecond markers to the right of the center vertical graticule line.

e. Change the following control settings:

TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/division	.1 ms
DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
Main Triggering	
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for TRIG'D light on
Delayed Triggering	
LEVEL	OUT-DLY'D
	SWP TRIGGERABLE

f. Set the time-mark generator for 0.1 millisecond and 10 microsecond markers.

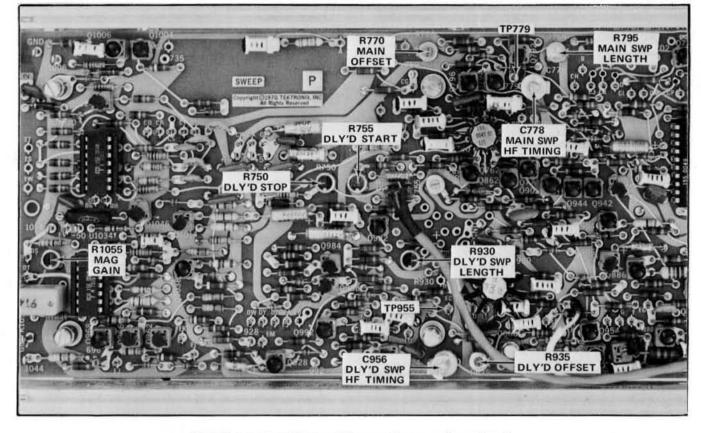


Fig. 5-3. Location of Horizontal System adjustments (Sweep board).

g. Rotate the Delayed Triggering LEVEL control for a stable display. Then rotate the horizontal POSITION control to position the eleventh 0.1 millisecond marker to the center vertical graticule line.

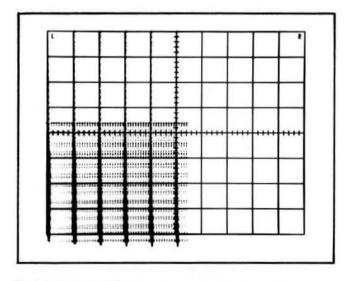


Fig. 5-4. Typical CRT display when checking sweep length.

h. CHECK-CRT display for sweep length of 10.4 divisions within 0.3-division as shown by 0.1 to 0.7 division of display to the right of the center vertical graticule line (see Fig. 5-4).

i. ADJUST-Dly'd Swp Length control R930 (see Fig. 5-3) for four 10 microsecond markers to the right of the center vertical graticule line.

j. INTERACTION-Check step 12.

#### 11. Adjust Main and Delayed Sweep High-Frequency Timing

a. Set the time-mark generator for one-microsecond markers.

b. Change the following control settings:

DISPLAY MODE	MAIN SWP
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1 µs
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	1 μs
Main Triggering	
LEVEL/SLOPE	Set for stable main
	sweep display.

A

c. Rotate the POSITION control to align the second one-microsecond marker with the second vertical graticule line and the tenth one-microsecond marker with the tenth vertical graticule line.

d. CHECK-CRT display for one-microsecond marker each division within 0.16 division (2%).

e. ADJUST-Main Swp HF Timing control C778 (see Fig. 5-3) for one marker each vertical graticule line.

f. Change the following control settings:

DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	2 μs
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	1 μs
Delayed Triggering	
LEVEL	Set for a stable delayed
	sweep display.

g. Rotate the POSITION control to align the second one-microsecond marker with the second vertical graticule line and the tenth marker with the tenth vertical graticule line.

h. CHECK-CRT display for one one-microsecond marker each division within 0.24 division (3%).

i. ADJUST-DIy'd Swp HF Timing control C956 (see Fig. 5-3) for one marker each division. Use the POSITION control as necessary to align the display.

j. Disconnect all test equipment.

#### 12. Adjust Main and Delayed Sweep Offset

a. Change the following control settings:

#### 7A18

Ch 1 Volts/Div	5 mV
AC-DC-GND	
(CH 1 and CH 2)	DC

#### 7B53N

DISPLAY MODE	Ν
TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	1
Delayed Triggering	
LEVEL	I
	Г

Ø

b. Rotate the 7A18 Ch 1 Position control to position the display to CRT center (0 volts) and the 7B53N POSI-TION control to start the display at the center vertical graticule line.

c. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D SWP.

d. CHECK-CRT trace must start at CRT center within one-division.

e. Connect a 10X probe from the 7A18 Ch 1 Input to TP779 (see Fig. 5-3).

f. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to MAIN SWP.

g. ADJUST-Main Offset Zero control R770 (see Fig. 5-3) to start the display at CRT center (zero volts).

h. Disconnect the 10X probe from TP779 and connect it to TP955 (see Fig. 5-3).

i. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D SWP.

j. ADJUST-Dly'd Offset Zero control R935 (see Fig. 5-3) to start the display at CRT center.

k. Disconnect the 10X probe from TP955 and the 7A16 Ch 1 Input. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to MAIN SWP and set the 7A18 Ch 1 AC-DC-GND switch to GND.

I. Repeat parts b, c, and d.

m. INTERACTION-Check step 10.

#### 13. Adjust Delayed Sweep Start and Delayed Sweep Stop Control

a. Connect the marker output of the time-mark generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input with the 42-inch 50-ohm BNC cable and 50-ohm BNC termination.

b. Change the following control settings:

#### 7A18

Ch 1 Volts/Div 0.5 V AC-DC-GND (Ch 1) DC

LAY MODE	MAIN SWP	7B53N
E/DIV OR Y TIME	1 ms	DISPLAY MODE INTEN Main Trigger
AYED SWEEP /Division 1 ms /ed Triggering	1 ms	LEVEL/SLOPE Set for stable main sweep display.
VEL	IN-RUNS AFTER DL'Y TIME	c. Set the time-mark generator for one-millisecond markers.

#### NOTE

Rough adjustments of the Delayed Sweep Start and Delayed Sweep Stop controls will be made in the INTEN DISPLAY MODE followed by fine adjustments in the DLY'D SWP DISPLAY MODE.

d. CHECK—With the DELAY TIME MULT dial set to 1.00, check that the intensified sweep starts on the second marker.

e. ADJUST-Dly'd Start control R755 (see Fig. 5-3) to start the intensified sweep on the second marker.

f. CHECK-Rotate the DELAY TIME MULT dial to 9.00 and check that the intensified sweep starts on the tenth marker.

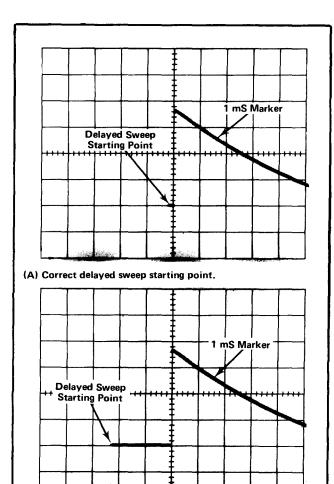
g. ADJUST-Dly'd Stop control R750 (see Fig. 5-3) to start the intensified sweep on the tenth marker.

h. Change the following control settings:

DISPLAY MODE	DLY'D SWP
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	10 µs
DELAY TIME MULT	1.00

i. ADJUST-Observe one time-marker and adjust R755 to start the delayed sweep at the bottom of marker (see Fig. 5-5). Use the POSITION control to position the display to the center vertical graticule line. If the marker is not displayed, repeat parts b through e, h, and i.

j. Rotate the DTM to 9.00. Observe one time-marker and adjust R750 to start the delayed sweep at the bottom of marker (see Fig. 5-5). Use the POSITION control to position the display to the center vertical graticule line. If the marker is not displayed, repeat parts b, c, f, g, h, and j.



(B) Incorrect delayed sweep starting point.

Fig. 5-5. Typical CRT display for adjustment of Dly'd Sweep Start and Dly'd Sweep Stop controls.

k. There may be interaction between the adjustment of R750 and R755. Repeat parts h, i and j if necessary.

Disconnect all test equipment.

### NOTES

#### Equipment Required

1. 7403N Oscilloscope

2. 7A18 Dual Trace Amplifier Unit

Low-frequency sine-wave generator.

#### 14. Check Composite Sweep Gate Output Signal

a. Set the controls as given under Preliminary Control Settings.

b. Connect the output of the low-frequency sine-wave generator to the 7A18 Ch 1 Input with a 42-inch BNC cable and a 50-ohm BNC termination.

c. Change the following control settings:

#### 7A18

AC-DC-GND (Ch 1) DC

#### 7B53N

TIME/DIV OR	
DL'Y TIME	1 ms
DELAYED SWEEP	
Time/Division	.2 ms

 d. Set the low-frequency generator for four-divisions of one-kilohertz signal.

e. Connect the X10 probe from the test oscilloscope vertical input connector to TP928 (see Fig. 5-6).

f. Set the test oscilloscope for a vertical deflection factor of 0.2 volts/division at a sweep rate of two milliseconds/division. Adjust the test oscilloscope for a stable display (DC coupled).

g. CHECK-Test oscilloscope for a positive-going rectangular pulse approximately five divisions in duration (10 milliseconds). This pulse width verifies that the Composite Sweep Gate pulse is the same duration as the main sweep when the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to MAIN SWP.

h. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to INTEN.

i. CHECK-Test oscilloscope for a positive-going rectangular pulse approximately five divisions in duration (10 milliseconds). This pulse width verifies that the Composite Sweep Gate pulse is the same duration as the main sweep when the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to INTEN.

- Test oscilloscope system.
- 5. 42-inch 50-ohm BNC cable
- 6. 50-ohm BNC termination

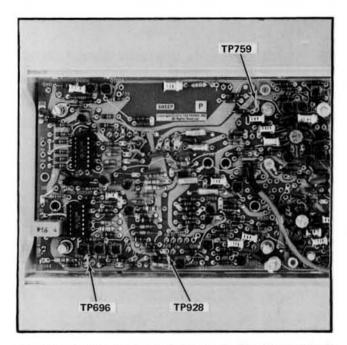


Fig. 5-6. Location of output signals test points (Sweep circuit board).

j. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D SWP.

k. CHECK-Test oscilloscope for a positive-going rectangular pulse approximately one division in duration (10 milliseconds). This pulse width verifies that the Composite Sweep Gate pulse is the same duration as the delayed sweep when the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to DLY'D SWP.

Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to MIXED.

m. Set the DELAY TIME MULT dial to 5.00 for a mixed display of approximately five-divisions at the main sweep rate and approximately five-divisions at the delayed sweep rate.

n. CHECK-Test oscilloscope for a positive-going rectangular pulse approximately three divisions in duration (six milliseconds). This pulse width verifies that the Composite Sweep Gate pulse is the same duration as the main sweep (five-divisions at one-millisecond/division) plus the delayed sweep rate (five divisions at 0.2 millisecond/division) when the DISPLAY MODE switch is set to MIXED.

#### 15. Check Auxillary Sweep Gate Output Signal

a. Remove the 10X probe from TP928 and connect it to TP759 (see Fig. 5-6).

b. CHECK-Test oscilloscope for a positive-going rectangular pulse approximately five divisions in duration (10 milliseconds). This pulse verifies that the Composite Sweep Gate pulse is the same duration as the delaying sweep.

c. Repeat part b with the DISPLAY MODE switch set to the MAIN SWP, INTEN, and DLY'D SWP positions.

#### 16. Check Composite Sawtooth Output Signal

a. Remove the 10X probe from TP759 and connect it to TP696 (see Fig. 5-6).

b. Set the DISPLAY MODE switch to MAIN SWP and the DELAY TIME MULT dial to 5.00.

c. CHECK-Test oscilloscope for a negative going ramp with approximately five-divisions duration (10 milliseconds determined by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch). See Fig. 5-7 (A).

d. Change the DISPLAY MODE switch to INTEN.

e. Repeat part c.

f. Change the DISPLAY MODE switch to DLY'D SWP.

g. CHECK-Test oscilloscope for negative-going sawtooth signal with a total time duration of approximately five-divisions (10-milliseconds). Check for a negative-going ramp of approximately one-division duration (two milliseconds determined by the DELAYED SWEEP Time/ Division switch). See Fig. 5-7 (B).

h. Change the DISPLAY MODE switch to MIXED.

i. CHECK—Test oscilloscope for negative-going sawtooth signal with a total duration of approximately fivedivisions (10-milliseconds). Check the first slope of the negative-going ramp for approximately 2.5-divisions duration (five-milliseconds determined by the TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch) and the second slope for approximately 0.6-division (1.2-milliseconds determined by the DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division switch). See Fig. 5-7 (C).

This completes the Calibration Procedure for the 7B53N. Disconnect all test equipment and replace the side covers to the 7B53N.

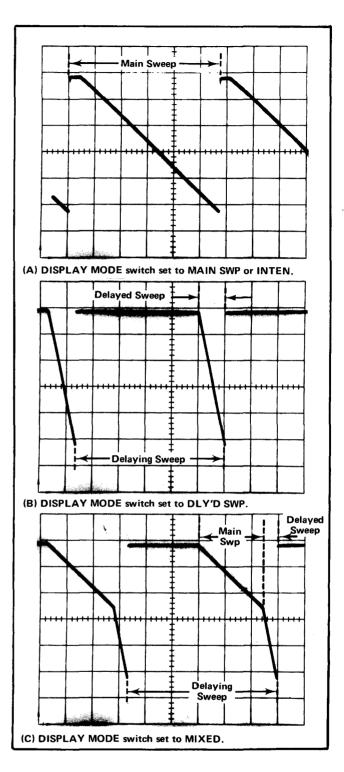


Fig. 5-7. Typical composite sawtooth output signal (TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME switch set to 1 ms, DELAYED SWEEP Time/Division switch set to .2 ms, and test oscilloscope set to two-milliseconds/ division).

# PARTS LIST ABBREVIATIONS

BHB	binding head brass	int	internal
BHS	binding head steel	lg	length or long
cap.	capacitor	met.	metal
cer	ceramic	mtg hdw	mounting hardware
comp	composition	OD	outside diameter
conn	connector	ОНВ	oval head brass
CRT	cathode-ray tube	OHS	oval head steel
csk	countersunk	P/O	part of
DE	double end	РНВ	pan head brass
dia	diameter	PHS	pan head steel
div	division	plstc	plastic
elect.	electrolytic	PMC	paper, metal cased
EMC	electrolytic, metal cased	poly	polystyrene
		prec	precision
EMT	electrolytic, metal tubular	РТ	paper, tubular
ext	external	PTM	paper or plastic, tubular, molded
F& 1	focus and intensity	RHB	round head brass
FHB	flat head brass	RHS	round head steel
FHS	flat head steel	SE	single end
Fil HB	fillister head brass	SN or S/N	serial number
Fil HS	fillister head steel	S or SW	switch
h	height or high	TC	temperature compensated
hex.	hexagonal	ТНВ	truss head brass
HHB	hex head brass	thk	thick
HHS	hex head steel	THS	truss head steel
HSB	hex socket brass	tub.	tubular
HSS	hex socket steel	var	variable
ID	inside diameter	w	wide or width
inc	incandescent	WW	wire-wound

#### PARTS ORDERING INFORMATION

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative.

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available, and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements developed in our engineering department. It is therefore important, when ordering parts, to include the following information in your order: Part number, instrument type or number, serial or model number, and modification number if applicable.

If a part you have ordered has been replaced with a new or improved part, your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative will contact you concerning any change in part number.

#### SPECIAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS

imes000	Part first added at this serial number
00 imes	Part removed after this serial number
*000-0000-00	Asterisk preceding Tektronix Part Number indicates manufactured by or for Tektronix, Inc., or reworked or checked components.
Use 000-0000-00	Part number indicated is direct replacement.

## INDEX OF ELECTRICAL PARTS

Title	Page	No.
CHASSIS		6-1
A1 INTERFACE Circuit Board Assembly		6-2
A2 DISTRIBUTION Circuit Board Assembly		6-4
A3 MAIN TRIGGER Circuit Board Assembly		6-5
A4 SWEEP Circuit Board Assembly		6-9
A5 DELAYED TRIGGER Circuit Board Assembly		6-17
A6 SOURCE SWITCH Circuit Board Assembly		<b>6</b> -21
A7 COUPLING SWITCH Circuit Board Assembly		6-22
A8 TRIGGER MODE SWITCH Circuit Board Assembly		6-22
A9 DELAYED TRIGGER SWITCH Circuit Board Assembly		6-23
A10 DISPLAY MODE SWITCH Circuit Board Assembly		6-23

۲

# SECTION 6 ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST

### **CHASSIS**

Values are fixed unless marked Variable.

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc		Descrip	tion	
		Capacit	ors			
Tolerance $\pm$	20% unless otherwise i	ndicated.				
C4 C51	283-0636-00 283-0051-00		36 pF 0.0033 μF	Mica Cer	100 V 100 V	土0.5 pF 5%
		Bulb	5			
DS2 DS8	*150-0048-01 *150-0048-01		Incandescent # Incandescent #			
		Connec	tors			
916 811	131-0955-00 131-0955-00		BNC, receptacl BNC, receptacl			
		Resisto	rs			
Resistors are	fixed, composition, $\pm 10$	0% unless otherwise indicate	d.			
R2 R4 R5 R8 R15	311-1063-00 317-0510-00 322-0610-00 311-1059-00 311-1068-00		5 kΩ, Var 51 Ω 500 kΩ 10 kΩ, Var 5 kΩ, Var	¹/8 ₩ ¹/4 ₩	Prec	5% 1%
R19 R50 R51	311-0946-00 315-0102-00 317-0910-00		50 kΩ, Var 1 kΩ 91 Ω	¹/₄ W ¹∕8 W		5% 5%
		Switch	25			
	Wired or Unwired					

\$21			LEVEL SLOPE (MAIN TRIG)
S15	Wired *262-0936-00	Push	LEVEL (DLY'D TRIG)
S15	260-0516-00	Push	LEVEL (DLY'D TRIG)

<sup>1</sup>Ganged with R2, furnished as a unit.

۲

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model Eff	No. Disc		De	escription	
	*670-1423-00			Complete	Board		
			Capaci	tors			
Tolerance =	±20% unless otherwise	indicated.					
C6 C119 C120 C121 C123	283-0080-00 283-0003-00 283-0000-00 283-0178-00 283-0000-00			0.022 μF 0.01 μF 0.001 μF 0.1 μF 0.001 μF		er 25 V er 150 V er 500 V er 100 V er 500 V	+80%-20% +80%-20%
C124 C128 C129 C131 C132	283-0178-00 283-0000-00 283-0178-00 283-0000-00 283-0178-00			0.1 μF 0.001 μF 0.1 μF 0.001 μF 0.1 μF		er 500 V er 100 V er 500 V	+80%-20% +80%-20% +80%-20%
C281 <sup>1</sup> C282 C283 C284 C285 C291 C299	*295-0136-00 283-0164-00			0.001 μF 0.01 μF 0.1 μF 1 μF 10 μF 0.001 μF 2.2 μF	Ċ	Timing capacit er 25 V	or assembly
		Semicon	ductor D	evice, Diodes			
CR48 CR67 CR100 CR101 CR102	. *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00			Silicon Silicon Silicon Silicon Silicon		Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by	/ 1N4152 / 1N4152 / 1N4152
CR104 CR105 CR107 CR108 CR110	*152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00			Silicon Silicon Silicon Silicon Silicon		Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by	/ 1N4152 / 1N4152 / 1N4152
CR111 CR113 CR114 CR116 CR117	*152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00			Silicon Silicon Silicon Silicon Silicon		Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by Replaceable by	/ 1N4152 / 1N4152 / 1N4152
CR121 CR122	*152-0185-00 *152-0185-00			Silicon Silicon		Replaceable by Replaceable by	

### A1 INTERFACE Circuit Board Assembly

285-XXXX-XX

The letter suffix and the tolerance should be the same for all of the timing capacitors in this assembly.

6-2

۲

\_\_\_\_

----

----

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. EffDisc	D	escription	······
		Inductors			
L120 L123 L128 L131	*120-0382-00 *120-0382-00 *120-0382-00 *120-0382-00	T T	oroid, 14 turns, single oroid, 14 turns, single oroid, 14 turns, single oroid, 14 turns, single		
		Transistor			
Q48	151-0190-00	S	ilicon NPN	to-92 2N3904	
		Resistors			
Resistors are f	ixed, composition, $\pm$	10% unless otherwise indicated.			
R6 R7	315-0101-00 315-0472-00	4.	00 Ω 1/4 Υ 7 kΩ 1/4 Υ		5% 5%
R11 <sup>1</sup> R20 R21	311-1017-01 315-0200-00 315-0200-00	20	) kΩ, Var ) Ω ¼ ` ) Ω ¼ `		5% 5%
R29 R39 R48 R49 R60	315-0200-00 315-0200-00 315-0472-00 315-0470-00 311-1060-00	20 4. 47	0 Ω ¼ Υ 0 Ω ¼ Υ 7 kΩ ¼ Υ 7 Ω ¼ V 00 Ω, Var	∾ ∾	5% 5% 5% 5%
R114 R115 R116 R119 R120	315-0102-00 315-0332-00 315-0273-00 321-0356-00 315-0101-00	3. 27 49	kΩ ¼ \ 3 kΩ ¼ \ ′ kΩ ¼ \ 29 kΩ ¼ \ 10 Ω ¼ \	N N N Prec	5% 5% 5% 1% 5%
R123 R128 R131 R271 R272	315-0101-00 315-0101-00 315-0101-00 325-0082-00 325-0081-00	10 10 33	0 Ω //4 Ν 0 Ω //4 Ν 0 Ω //4 Ν 5.51 ΜΩ 1 Ν .17 ΜΩ //2 Ν	N N N Prec	5% 5% 5% 1/10% 1/10%
R273 R274 R275 R276 R280	325-0081-00 325-0080-00 323-0789-07 323-0789-07 315-0510-00	3.: 1. <sup>-</sup>	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	V Prec V Prec V Prec	1/10% 1/10% 1/10% 1/10% 5%

# A1 INTERFACE Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

<sup>1</sup>Furnished as a unit with \$11.

۹

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc		Descrip	tion	
		<b>Resistors</b> (cont)				
R281	323-0788-07	558.5	ikΩ	'/₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R282	323-0787-07	223.4		1∕2 W	Prec	1/10%
R283	323-0786-07	111.7		1∕₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R284	323-0785-07	55.85		∛₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R286	323-0785-07	558.5	5kΩ	1∕₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R287	323-0786-07	111.7	<b>′</b> kΩ	1∕₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R288	323-0787-07	223.4		1∕₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R289	323-0788-07	558.5		¹∕₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R290	315-0510-00	51 Ω		1/4 W		5%
R291	325-0082-00	33.51	MΩ	1 W	Prec	1/10%
R292	325-0081-00	11.17	ΜΩ	¹∕₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R293	325-0081-00	11.17	ΜΩ	1∕₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R294	325-0080-00	3.351	MΩ	1∕₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R295	323-0789-07	1.117		1/2 W	Prec	1/10%
<b>R29</b> 6	323-0789-07	1.117	' ΜΩ	¹⁄₂ W	Prec	1/10%
R298	321-0289-00	10 kg		1∕8 W	Prec	1%
R299	315-0101-00	100 C	2	¹∕₄ W		5%
		Switch				
	Wired or Unwired	50000				
	wired or Unwired					
\$10A,B1	*670-1423-00	Cam		TIM SWI	E/DIV or DL'Y	TIME (DLY'D
S112	,				N VARIABLE	
S200	260-0723-00	Slide			RIABLE SELECTO	<b>PR</b>

### A1 INTERFACE Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

### A2 DISTRIBUTION Circuit Board Assembly

\*670-1559-00

Complete Board

Semiconductor Device, Diodes

CR54 CR55 CR57 CR58 CR66	*152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00 *152-0185-00	Silicon Silicon Silicon Silicon Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152 Replaceable by 1N4152 Replaceable by 1N4152 Replaceable by 1N4152 Replaceable by 1N4152 Replaceable by 1N4152
CR71	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152

<sup>1</sup>See Mechanical Parts List for replacement parts. <sup>2</sup>Furnished as a unit with R11.

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Mod Eff	el No. Disc	De	escription	I	
Transistors							
26 28	151-0301-00 151-0188-00		Silicon Silicon	PNP PNP		2N2907 2N3906	

### A2 DISTRIBUTION Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

#### Resistors

Resistors are fixed, composition,  $\pm 10\%$  unless otherwise indicated.

R71	315-0202-00	2 kΩ	1∕₄ W	5%
R72	315-0102-00	1 kΩ	1/4 W	5%
R74	315-0303-00	<b>30</b> kΩ	1⁄4 ₩	5%
R75	315-0472-00	4.7 kΩ	1/4 W	5%

### A3 MAIN TRIGGER Circuit Board Assembly

\*670-1431-00

### Complete Board

#### **Capacitors**

Tolerance  $\pm 20\%$  unless otherwise indicated.

C301 C309 C311 C313 C314	281-0122-00 283-0000-00 281-0613-00 283-0000-00 283-0000-00	2.5-9 pF, Var 0.001 μF 10 pF 0.001 μF 0.001 μF	Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	100 V 500 V 200 V 500 V 500 V	5%
C323 C333 C341 C344 C357	283-0080-00 283-0178-00 281-0511-00 281-0511-00 283-0080-00	0.022 μF 0.1 μF 22 pF 22 pF 0.022 μF	Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	25 V 100 V 500 V 500 V 25 V	+80%-20% +80%-20% 10% +80%-20%
C361 C362 C363 C364 C366	283-0080-00 283-0051-00 283-0080-00 283-0194-00 283-0080-00	0.022 μF 0.0033 μF 0.022 μF 4.7 μF 0.022 μF	Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	25 V 100 V 25 V 50 V 25 V	+80%-20% 5% +80%-20% +80%-20%
C367 C369 C402 C414 C419	283-0169-00 283-0178-00 283-0633-00 283-0212-00 281-0516-00	0.022 μF 0.1 μF 77 pF 2 μF 39 pF	Cer Cer Mica Cer Cer	200 V 100 V 100 V 50 V 500 V	10% +80%-20% 1% 10%

۲

6-5

<u>Ckt.</u> No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc	Description
		Capacitors (cont)	
C426	283-0080-00	0.022 μF	Cer 25 V +80%-20%
C427	283-0080-00	0.022 µF	Cer 25 V +80%-20%
C451	281-0513-00	27 pF	Cer 500 V
C457	290-0246-00	<b>3.3</b> μF	Elect. 15 V 10%
C461	281-0513-00	27 pF	Cer 500 V
C467	290-0136-00	<b>2.2</b> μF	Elect. 20 V
C469	281-0525-00	470 pF	Cer 500 V
		Semiconductor Device, Diode	25
CR303	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR305	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR323	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR421	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR422	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR423	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR424	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR430	152-0140-01	Tunnel	10 mA, 8 pF
CR455	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR470	152-0140-01	Tunnel	10 mA, 8 pF
CR475	152-0140-01	Tunnel	10 mA, 8 pF
VR401	152-0226-00	Zener	1N751A 400 mW, 5.1 V, 5%

### A3 MAIN TRIGGER Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

L414	276-0507-00	Core, ferramic suppressor
L431	*108-0420-00	60 nH
L432	276-0507-00	Core, ferramic suppressor
		Transistors
Q308	151-1011-00	Silicon FET N channel, junction type
Q312	151-0221-00	Silicon PNP TO-18 2N4258
Q31 (	151-0222-00	Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275
Q316	151-0223-00	Silicon PNP TO-18 2N4275
Q352	151-0221-00	Silicon PNP TO-18 2N4258
Q354	151-0221-00	Silicon PNP TO-18 2N4258
Q358 Q362 Q364 Q366 Q402	*151-0230-00 151-0207-00 151-0207-00 *151-0198-00 *151-0230-00	SiliconNPNTO-105 Selected from RCA 40235SiliconNPNTO-982N3415SiliconNPNTO-982N3415SiliconNPNTO-92 Replaceable by MPS 918SiliconNPNTO-105 Selected from RCA 40235

Inductors

6-6

- -

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc	Description		
		Transistors	(cont)		
Q404	*151-0230-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-105 Selected from RCA 40235
Q408	151-0207-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-98 2N3415
Q416	151-0221-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q418	151-0221-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q428	151-0207-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-98 2N3415
Q434	*151-0259-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-106 Selected from 2N3563
Q454	151-0223-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q466	151-0223-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275

### A3 MAIN TRIGGER Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

Resistors

Resistors are fixed, composition,  $\pm 10\%$  unless otherwise indicated.

R301 R302 R303 R304 R305	317-0221-00 321-0452-00 317-0562-00 317-0202-00 317-0682-00	220 Ω 499 kΩ 5.6 kΩ 2 kΩ 6.8 kΩ	1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W	Prec	5% 1% 5% 5% 5%
R308 R309 R312 R313 R314	317-0511-00 317-0101-00 315-0102-00 315-0202-00 315-0510-00	510 Ω 100 Ω 1 kΩ 2 kΩ 51 Ω	$\frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}$		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R316 R317 R319 R321 R322	315-0751-00 315-0820-00 315-0510-00 315-0392-00 315-0183-00	750 Ω 82 Ω 51 Ω 3.9 kΩ 18 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R330 R331 R332 R333 R333 R336	311-0634-00 321-0197-00 321-0237-00 315-0510-00 321-0088-00	500 Ω, Var 1.1 kΩ 2.87 kΩ 51 Ω 80.6 Ω	1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W 1/8 W	Prec Prec Prec	1% 1% 5% 1%
R337 R339 R341 R342 R343	321-0088-00 322-0212-00 321-0113-00 321-0113-00 322-0209-00	80.6 Ω 1.58 kΩ 147 Ω 147 Ω 1.47 kΩ	1/8 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W	Prec Prec Prec Prec Prec	1 % 1 % 1 % 1 %
R344 R345 R346 R350 R351	321-0113-00 321-0113-00 322-0209-00 311-0622-00 322-0175-00	147 Ω 147 Ω 1.47 kΩ 100 Ω, Var 646 Ω	1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W 1/4 W	Prec Prec Prec Prec	1 % 1 % 1 %

۲

**6-7** 

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc		Descrip	tion	
		Resistors	(cont)			
R353 R354 R355 R357 R358	322-0239-00 322-0172-00 321-0205-00 315-0101-00 323-0197-00		3.01 kΩ 604 Ω 1.33 kΩ 100 Ω 1.1 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/2 W	Prec Prec Prec Prec	1% 1% 1% 5% 1%
R359 R361 R363 R364 R366	315-0680-00 317-0303-00 317-0303-00 315-0222-00 317-0103-00		68 Ω 30 kΩ 30 kΩ 2.2 kΩ 10 kΩ	1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R369 R401 R402 R403 R404	317-0270-00 315-0101-00 317-0150-00 315-0101-00 317-0150-00		27 Ω 100 Ω 15 Ω 100 Ω 15 Ω	$\frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}$		5% 5% 5% 5%
R406 R407 R408 R410 R411	315-0203-00 315-0102-00 315-0162-00 311-0607-00 315-0203-00		20 kΩ 1 kΩ 1.6 kΩ 10 kΩ, Var 20 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R412 R414 R416 R418 R419	315-0123-00 315-0222-00 321-0193-00 321-0193-00 317-0300-00		12 kΩ 2.2 kΩ 1 kΩ 1 kΩ 30 Ω	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W	Prec Prec	5% 5% 1% 1% 5%
R426 R427 R428 R431 R432	315-0622-00 315-0622-00 317-0302-00 317-0360-00 315-0101-00		6.2 kΩ 6.2 kΩ 3 kΩ 36 Ω 100 Ω	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R433 R434 R436 R451 R453	315-0202-00 315-0331-00 315-0202-00 317-0470-00 315-0471-00		2 kΩ 330 Ω 2 kΩ 47 Ω 470 Ω	$\frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}$		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R454 R455 R456 R457 R461	317-0202-00 311-0635-00 321-0641-00 315-0101-00 317-0470-00		2 kΩ 1 kΩ, Var 1.8 kΩ 100 Ω 47 Ω	¹/ <sub>8</sub> ₩ ¹/ <sub>8</sub> ₩ ¹/ <sub>4</sub> ₩ ¹/ <sub>8</sub> ₩	Prec	5% 1% 5% 5%

## A3 MAIN TRIGGER Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

6-8

......

---

. . . . . . .

----

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Ma Eff	odel No. Disc		Descri	ption	
			Resistors	(cont)			
					_		
R462	317-0470-00			47 Ω	1∕8 W		5%
R463	317-0202-00			2 kΩ	1∕8 W		5%
R464	315-0471-00			470 Ω	¼ W		5%
R465	311-0634-00			500 Ω, Var	1/ 14/		E 0/
R466	315-0821-00			820 Ω	1⁄4 ₩		5%
R467	315-0201-00			200 Ω	¼ W		5%
R469	315-0391-00			390 Ω	1⁄4 W		5%
R472	317-0101-00			100 Ω	1∕ <sub>8</sub> ₩		5%
R474	317-0470-00			47 Ω	∛8 W		5%
			Integrated	Circuit			
U330	*155-0022-00			Monolithic			
		A4 SW	EEP Circuit	Board Assembl	у		
		<b>DO10100</b>	<b>DO10000</b>				
	*670-1424-00	B010100	B019999	Complete Boo			
	* <b>67</b> 0-1424-01	B020000	B029999	Complete Boo			
	* <b>6</b> 70-1424-02	B030000	B039999	Complete Boo	ard		
	*670-1424-03	B040000	B049999	Complete Boo	ard		
			Capaci	tors			
Tolerance .=	$\pm 20\%$ unless otherwise	indicated.					
C709	290-0167-00			10 μF	Elect.	15 V	
C719	281-0523-00			100 pF	Cer	350 V	
C728	283-0177-00			1 μF	Cer	25 V	+80%-20%
C731	281-0504-00			10 pF	Cer	500 V	10%
C743	283-0177-00			1 μF	Cer	25 V	+80%-20%
C750	290-0305-01			3 <i>u</i> F	Elect.	150 V	10%
	290-0305-01 290-0267-00			3 μF 1 μF	Elect. Elect.	150 V 35 V	10%
C753	290-0267-00			1 μF	Elect.	35 V	10%
C753 C754	290-0267-00 283-0220-00			1 μF 0.01 μF	Elect. Cer	35 V 50 V	
C753 C754 C758	290-0267-00			1 μF	Elect.	35 V	10% +80%-20% 10%
C753 C754 C758 C759 C772	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer	35 V 50 V 25 V	+80%—20% 10%
C753 C754 C758 C759 C772 C773	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00 281-0629-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF 33 pF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	35 V 50 V 25 V 350 V 600 V	+80%-20% 10% 5%
C753 C754 C758 C759 C772 C773 C776	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00 281-0629-00 283-0059-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF 33 pF 1 pF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	35 V 50 V 25 V	+80%—20% 10%
C753 C754 C758 C759 C772 C773 C776 C778	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00 281-0629-00 283-0059-00 281-0166-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF 33 pF 1 pF 1.9-15.7 pF, Var	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer Air	35 V 50 V 25 V 350 V 600 V 25 V	+80%-20% 10% 5% +80%-20%
C753 C754 C758 C759 C772 C773 C776 C778	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00 281-0629-00 283-0059-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF 33 pF 1 pF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	35 V 50 V 25 V 350 V 600 V	+80%-20% 10% 5%
C753 C754 C758 C759 C772 C773 C776 C778 C778 C779 C786	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00 281-0629-00 283-0059-00 281-0166-00 283-0251-00 283-0177-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF 33 pF 1 pF 1.9-15.7 pF, Var 87 pF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer Air Cer Cer	35 V 50 V 25 V 350 V 600 V 25 V 100 V 25 V	+80%-20% 10% +80%-20% 5% +80%-20%
C753 C754 C758 C759 C772 C773 C776 C778 C778 C778 C778 C778 C786 C787	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00 281-0629-00 283-0059-00 281-0166-00 283-0251-00 283-0177-00 283-0077-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF 33 pF 1 pF 1.9-15.7 pF, Var 87 pF 1 μF 330 μF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer Air Cer Cer Cer	35 V 50 V 25 V 350 V 600 V 25 V 100 V 25 V 500 V	+80%-20% 10% +80%-20% 5%
C753 C754 C758 C759 C772 C773 C776 C778 C778 C779 C786 C787 C788	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00 281-0629-00 283-0059-00 281-0166-00 283-0251-00 283-0177-00 283-0077-00 283-0212-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF 33 pF 1 pF 1.9-15.7 pF, Var 87 pF 1 μF 330 μF 2 μF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer Air Cer Cer Cer Cer	35 V 50 V 25 V 350 V 600 V 25 V 100 V 25 V 500 V 500 V	+80% - 20% 10% +80% - 20% 5% +80% - 20% 5%
C750 C753 C754 C758 C759 C772 C773 C776 C778 C778 C779 C786 C787 C788 C787 C788 C789 C851	290-0267-00 283-0220-00 283-0059-00 281-0593-00 281-0523-00 281-0629-00 283-0059-00 281-0166-00 283-0251-00 283-0177-00 283-0077-00			1 μF 0.01 μF 1 μF 3.9 pF 100 pF 33 pF 1 pF 1.9-15.7 pF, Var 87 pF 1 μF 330 μF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer Air Cer Cer Cer	35 V 50 V 25 V 350 V 600 V 25 V 100 V 25 V 500 V	+80%-20% 10% +80%-20% 5% +80%-20%

----

### A3 MAIN TRIGGER Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

۲

6-9

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. EffDisc		Descrip	tion	
		Capacitors	(cont)			
C852	290-0134-00		2 μF	Elect.	15 V	
C854 C855 C857	283-0111-00 290-0297-00 283-0059-00		0.1 μF 39 μF 1 μF	Cer Elect. Cer	50 V 10 V 25 V	10% +80%-20%
C858	290-0134-00		22 μF	Elect.	15 V	
C859 C862 C891 C896	283-0111-00 283-0080-00 283-0000-00 281-0544-00		0.1 μF 0.022 μF 0.001 μF 5.6 pF	Cer Cer Cer Cer	50 V 25 V 500 V 500 V	+80%-20%
C899	281-0504-00		10 pF	Cer	500 V	10%
C906 C907 C910 C915 C922	290-0136-00 281-0504-00 281-0504-00 281-0518-00 283-0111-00		2.2 μF 10 pF 10 pF 47 pF 0.1 μF	Elect. Cer Cer Cer Cer	20 V 500 V 500 V 500 V 500 V	10% 10%
C924 C926 C930 C932 C937	283-0111-00 290-0136-00 283-0111-00 283-0059-00 281-0523-00		0.1 μF 2.2 μF 0.1 μF 1 μF 100 pF	Cer Elect. Cer Cer Cer	50 V 20 V 50 V 25 V 350 V	+80%-20%
C938 C939 C942 C946 C956	281-0518-00 283-0059-00 281-0504-00 281-0504-00 281-0166-00		47 pF 1 μF 10 pF 10 pF 1.9-15.7 pF, Var	Cer Cer Cer Cer Air	500 V 25 V 500 V 500 V 250 V	+80%—20% 10% 10%
C957 C993 C1001 C1006 C1014	283-0251-00 281-0504-00 281-0512-00 281-0572-00 283-0059-00		87 pF 10 pF 27 pF 6.8 pF 1 μF	Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	100 V 500 V 500 V 500 V 25 V	5% 10% 10% ±0.5 pF +80% −20%
C1018 C1019 C1022 C1028 C1029 C1052	283-0000-00 283-0111-00 283-0000-00 283-0000-00 283-0000-00 281-0612-00		0.001 μF 0.1 μF 0.001 μF 0.001 μF 0.001 μF 5.6 pF	Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	500 V 50 V 500 V 500 V 500 V 200 V	±0.5 pF

#### Semiconductor Device, Diodes

CR706	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR707	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR714	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR716	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR719	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152

6-10

----

CR991         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR973         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1013         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           VR750         152-0461-00         Zener         1N821         62.V, 5%           VR1019         152-0227-00         Zener         1N753A         400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           Transistors           Q714         151-0188-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3906           Q714         151-0180-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q722         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18	<u>Ckt. No.</u>	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc		Description
CR792         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR866         *152.0075.00         Germanium         Tek Spec           CR888         *152.0075.00         Germanium         Tek Spec           CR899         *152.0075.00         Germanium         Tek Spec           CR899         *152.0075.00         Germanium         Tek Spec           CR897         152.0037.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR870         *152.0075.00         Germanium         Tek Spec           CR871         *152.0075.00         Germanium         Tek Spec           CR872         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR874         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR974         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR964         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR977         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR997         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR997         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR997         *152.0185.00         <			Semiconductor Device	e, Diodes (cont)	
CR846         *152-0075-00         Germanium         Tek Spec           CR889         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR889         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR897         152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR901         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR977         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR977         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR974         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR943         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR967         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR991         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152					
CR869         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR889         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR897         *152.0075.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR807         *152.0075.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR807         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR872         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR874         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR967         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR971         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR987         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR971         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR987         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR971         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152					
CR888         *152-007-00         Germanium         Tek Spec           CR889         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Dual           CR897         152-0307-00         Silicon         Dual           CR897         152-0307-00         Silicon         Dual           CR897         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR927         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR844         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR844         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR848         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR981         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR997         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR991         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR991         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR993         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR103         152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR103         *152-0185-00					
CR897         152/037-00         Silicon         Dual           CR8901         152/037-00         Germanium         Tel Spec           CR927         152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR924         152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR948         152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR947         152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR948         152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR947         152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR997         *152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR997         *152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152/0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033		*152-0075-00		Germanium	
CR901         *152:0075:00         Germanium         Tel Spec           CR926         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR927         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR947         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR948         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR948         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR987         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR991         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR991         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR993         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152:0185:00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152					Replaceable by 1N4152
CR926         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR927         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR924         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR924         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR926         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR926         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR927         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR9291         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR9291         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR9291         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1014         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1014         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152.0185.00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
CR927         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR944         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR946         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR967         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR971         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR987         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR987         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR993         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1013         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1014         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1013         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
CR944         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR948         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR967         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR968         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR981         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR987         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR987         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR993         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Zener         1N821         C2.V, 5%           VR1019         152-0227-00         Zener         1N821         C2.V,					
CR948         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR967         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR968         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR967         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR971         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR973         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR973         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR973         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1016         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152 <td>CK92/</td> <td>*152-0185-00</td> <td></td> <td>Silicon</td> <td>Replaceable by IN4152</td>	CK92/	*152-0185-00		Silicon	Replaceable by IN4152
CR967         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR968         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR971         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR987         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR997         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR993         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR903         152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1013         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           V8750         152-0185-00         Silicon         NPN           V8					
CR968         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR981         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR987         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR991         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR991         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1003         152-0141-02         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1016         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1016         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           VR750         152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by IN4152           VR1019         152-0227-00         Zener         IN821-62.2 V, 5%           C2714         151-0188-00         Silicon         NPNTO-92         2N3904           C3722         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPNTO-18         2					
CR981         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR987         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR997         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR993         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1003         152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1034         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Zener         1N753A 400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           VR1019         152-0227-00         Zener         1N753A 400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           C774         151-0188-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3906           C716         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           C722         151-0223-00         Silico					
CR987     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR971     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR1003     152.0141.02     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR1012     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR1013     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR1016     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR1016     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR1033     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR1043     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       CR1043     *152.0185.00     Silicon     Replaceable by 1N4152       VR750     152.0461.00     Zener     1N821     6.2 V, 5%       VR1019     152.0227.00     Zener     1N753A .400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%       VR1055     *148-0034.00     Armature, DPDT       Transistors       Q714     151.0188.00     Silicon     NPN       Q722     151.0223.00     Silicon     NPN     TO-92       Q724     151.023.00     Silicon     NPN     TO-18       Q724     151.0190.00     Silicon     NPN     TO-18       Q724     151.0221.00					
CR991         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR993         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1003         152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1013         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           VR750         152-0461-00         Zener         1N821         6.2 V, 5%           VR1019         152-0227-00         Armature, DPDT         To-92         2N3906           Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Syn24         151-0188-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904	CK701	*152-0185-00		Silicon	Replaceable by 1194152
CR993         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1003         152-0141-02         Silicon         1N4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1016         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1013         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           VR750         152-0461-00         Zener         1N821         6.2 V, 5%           VR750         152-0227-00         Zener         1N753A         400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           VR1019         152-0227-00         Zener         1N753A         400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           VR1055         *148-0034-00         Armature, DPDT         To-92         2N3906           C2714         151-0188-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           C2722         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           C2728         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275 <tr< td=""><td>CR987</td><td></td><td></td><td>-</td><td>Replaceable by 1N4152</td></tr<>	CR987			-	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR1003         152-0141-02         Silicon         Th/4152           CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1016         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Zener         1N821           VR750         152-0461-00         Zener         1N821           VR750         152-0427-00         Zener         1N753A         400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           VR1019         152-0227-00         Zener         1N753A         400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           Transistors           Cransistors           Q714         151-0188-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-92         2N3904           Q714         151-0188-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q714         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q726         151-023-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q728         151-0					
CR1012         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1016         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           VR750         152-0461-00         Zener         1N821         6.2 V, 5%           VR71019         152-0227-00         Zener         1N753A         400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           Cransistors           Cransistors           Silicon         PNP         TO-92         2N3906           Silicon         PNP         TO-92         2N3906           Silicon         PNP         TO-92         2N3904           Q714         151-0188-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q722         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q724         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4258           Q724         151-02190-00         Silico				-	
CR1016 *152-0185-00 Silicon Replaceable by 1N4152 CR1033 *152-0185-00 Silicon Replaceable by 1N4152 CR1043 *152-0185-00 Zener IN821 6.2 V, 5% VR750 152-0227-00 Zener IN753A 400 mW, 6.2 V, 5% VR1019 152-0227-00 Armature, DPDT K1055 *148-0034-00 Armature, DPDT CR1035 *148-0034-00 Silicon PNP TO-92 2N3906 Q714 151-0188-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q714 151-0188-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q722 151-0223-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q724 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q744 151-0301-00 Silicon PNP TO-18 2N4275 Q724 151-0221-00 Silicon PNP TO-18 2N4258 Q724 151-021-00 Silicon PNP TO-18 2N4258					
CR1033         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           CR1043         *152-0185-00         Silicon         Replaceable by 1N4152           VR750         152-0461-00         Zener         1N821         6.2 V, 5%           VR1019         152-0227-00         Zener         1N821         6.2 V, 5%           K1055         *148-0034-00         Armature, DPDT           CR1033         Silicon         PNP         TO-92         2N3906           Q714         151-0188-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-92         2N3906           Q716         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q722         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q728         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q728         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q724         151-0301-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4258           Q744         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q748         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP	CRIVIZ	*152-0185-00		Silicon	Replaceable by IN4152
CR1043 *152-0185-00 Silicon Replaceable by 1N4152 VR750 152-0461-00 Zener 1N821 6.2 V, 5% VR1019 152-0227-00 Zener 1N753A 400 mW, 6.2 V, 5% Relay K1055 *148-0034-00 Armature, DPDT CR104 151-0188-00 Silicon PNP TO-92 2N3906 Q714 151-0188-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q716 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q716 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q726 151-0223-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q724 151-0301-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q725 2N3904	CR1016				Replaceable by 1N4152
VR750 152-0461-00 Zener 1N821 6.2 V, 5% VR1019 152-0227-00 Zener 1N753A 400 mW, 6.2 V, 5% Relay K1055 *148-0034-00 Armature, DPDT Transistors Q714 151-0188-00 Silicon PNP TO-92 2N3906 Q716 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q722 151-0223-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q726 151-0223-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q728 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-18 2N4275 Q728 151-0221-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904 Q744 151-0301-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904					Replaceable by 1N4152
VR1019         152-0227-00         Zener         1N753A         400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%           Relay         Relay           K1055         *148-0034-00         Armature, DPDT           Transistors           Q714         151-0188-00         Silicon         PNP           Q716         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3906           Q716         151-023-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q722         151-023-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q728         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q728         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q728         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q744         151-021-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q744         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q744         151-021-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q744         151-021-00         Silicon <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
Relay           K1055         *148-0034-00         Armature, DPDT           Transistors           Q714         151-0188-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-92         2N3906           Q716         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q722         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q726         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q728         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q744         151-0301-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q744         151-0301-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4275           Q744         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q762         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q762         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q762         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q744					
K1055       *148-0034-00       Armature, DPDT         Transistors       Tops         Q714       151-0188-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-92       2N3906         Q716       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q722       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q726       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q728       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q726       151-0221-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q728       151-0301-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N2907         Q744       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N2907         Q748       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q727       151-1024-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q724       151-1004-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q724       151-1004-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q724       151-1004-00	VKIUIY	152-0227-00		Zener	TN/53A 400 mW, 6.2 V, 5%
Transistors           Q714         151-0188-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-92         2N3906           Q716         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q722         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q726         151-0223-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-18         2N4275           Q728         151-0190-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q744         151-0301-00         Silicon         NPN         TO-92         2N3904           Q744         151-0301-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N2907           Q748         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q762         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q724         151-004-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q774         151-1004-00         Silicon         FET         TO-18         N channel, junction type			Relay		
Q714       151-0188-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-92       2N3906         Q716       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q722       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q726       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q728       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q744       151-0301-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q748       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N2907         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q774       151-1004-00       Silicon       FET       TO-18       N channel, junction type	K1055	*148-0034-00		Armature, DPDT	
Q714       151-0188-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-92       2N3906         Q716       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q722       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q726       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q728       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q744       151-0301-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q748       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N2907         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q774       151-1004-00       Silicon       FET       TO-18       N channel, junction type					
Q716       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q722       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q726       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q728       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q744       151-0301-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q748       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N2907         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q774       151-1004-00       Silicon       FET       TO-18       N channel, junction type			Transista	ors	
Q716       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q722       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q726       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q728       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q744       151-0301-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q748       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N2907         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q774       151-1004-00       Silicon       FET       TO-18       N channel, junction type	Q714	151-0188-00		Silicon Pl	
Q726       151-0223-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-18       2N4275         Q728       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q744       151-0301-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N2907         Q748       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q774       151-1004-00       Silicon       FET       TO-18       N channel, junction type	Q716			Silicon NI	PN TO-92 2N3904
Q728       151-0190-00       Silicon       NPN       TO-92       2N3904         Q744       151-0301-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N2907         Q748       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q762       151-0221-00       Silicon       PNP       TO-18       2N4258         Q774       151-1004-00       Silicon       FET       TO-18       N channel, junction type	Q722				
Q744151-0301-00SiliconPNPTO-182N2907Q748151-0221-00SiliconPNPTO-182N4258Q762151-0221-00SiliconPNPTO-182N4258Q774151-1004-00SiliconFETTO-18N channel, junction type					
Q748         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q762         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q774         151-1004-00         Silicon         FET         TO-18         N channel, junction type	Q/28	151-0190-00		Silicon NI	PN TO-92 2N3904
Q762         151-0221-00         Silicon         PNP         TO-18         2N4258           Q774         151-1004-00         Silicon         FET         TO-18         N channel, junction type	Q744				
Q774 151-1004-00 Silicon FET TO-18 N channel, junction type	Q748				
	Q762				
2782 151-0190-00 Silicon NPN TO-92 2N3904	Q774				
	Q782	151-0190-00		Silicon NF	'N TO-92 2N3904

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc		De	scription
		Transistors	(cont)		
Q784	151-0188-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-92 2N3906
Q792	151-0190-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-92 2N3904
Q794	151-0221-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q796	151-0221-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q862	151-0220-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4122
Q882	151-0223-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q886	151-0223-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q888	*151-0289-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 Tek Spec
Q892	151-0190-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-92 2N3904
Q896	*151-0259-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-106 Selected from 2N3563
Q898	*151-0259-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-106 Selected from 2N3563
Q902	151-0220-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4122
Q904	151-0221-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q906	151-0190-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-92 2N3904
Q922	151-0223-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q924	151-0223-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q928	151-0221-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q942	151-0223-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q944	151-0223-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q954	151-0220-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4122
Q962	*151-0216-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-92 Replaceable by MOT MPS 6523
Q966	*151-0216-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-92 Replaceable by MOT MPS 6523
Q968	151-0220-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4122
Q984	*151-0192-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-92 Replaceable by MPS 6521
Q988	151-0190-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-92 2N3904
Q992	151-0221-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q1004	151-0219-00		Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4250
Q1004	151-0224-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N3692
Q1014	*151-0192-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-92 Replaceable by MPS 6521
Q1024	151-0190-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-92 2N3904
Q1038	151-0224-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N3692
Q1046	151-0190-00		Silicon	NPN	TO-92 2N3904

### Resistors

Resistors are fixed, composition,  $\pm 10\%$  unless otherwise indicated.

R704	315-0512-00	5.1 kΩ	1/4 W		5%
R706	315-0103-00	10 kΩ	1/4 W		5%
R707	317-0622-00	6.2 kΩ	1/8 W		5%
R710	315-0101-00	100 Ω	¼ W		5%
R711	315-0151-00	150 Ω	¼ W		5%
R712	321-0313-00	17.8 kΩ	¹⁄8 W	Prec	1%

۲

----

<u>Ckt. No.</u>	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Ma Eff	odel No. Disc	<u></u>	Descrip	otion	
			Resistors	(cont)			
R713 R714 R715 R716 R717	315-0511-00 315-0431-00 321-0641-00 321-0231-00 315-0821-00			510 Ω 430 Ω 1.8 kΩ 2.49 kΩ 820 Ω	$1/_4 \otimes 1/_4 \otimes 1/_4 \otimes 1/_8 \otimes 1/_8 \otimes 1/_4 \otimes $	Prec Prec	5% 5% 1% 1% 5%
R719 R720 R721 R722 R723	315-0392-00 315-0331-00 315-0270-00 315-0620-00 315-0241-00			3.9 kΩ 330 Ω 27 Ω 62 Ω 240 Ω	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R724 R725 R726 R727 R728	323-0192-00 321-0146-00 315-0151-00 315-0332-00 315-0331-00			976 Ω 324 Ω 150 Ω 3.3 kΩ 330 Ω	1/2 W 1/8 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W	Prec Prec	1 % 1 % 5 % 5 % 5 %
R729 R731 R732 R741 R742	315-0152-00 315-0202-00 315-0511-00 315-0472-00 315-0241-00			1.5 kΩ 2 kΩ 510 Ω 4.7 kΩ 240 Ω	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R744 R745 R746 R747 R748	315-0102-00 315-0102-00 315-0822-00 315-0102-00 315-0102-00	XB040000		1 kΩ 1 kΩ 8.2 kΩ 1 kΩ 1 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R749 R749 R750 R751 R752	315-0431-00 315-0391-00 311-0644-00 321-0201-00 321-0289-00	B010100 B040000	B039999	430 Ω 390 Ω 20 kΩ, Var 1.21 kΩ 10 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W	Prec Prec	5% 5% 1% 1%
R753 R754 R755 R756 R756	315-0103-00 315-0304-00 311-0644-00 315-0752-00 315-0622-00	B010100 B020000	B019999	10 kΩ 300 kΩ 20 kΩ, Var 7.5 kΩ 6.2 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5%
R757 R758 R759 R761 R762	315-0101-00 315-0101-00 315-0752-00 315-0563-00 315-0202-00			100 Ω 100 Ω 7.5 kΩ 56 kΩ 2 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R770 R771 R772	311-0613-00 315-0433-00 315-0820-00			100 kΩ, Var 43 kΩ 82 Ω	1/₄ ₩ 1/₄ ₩		5% 5%

۲

6-13

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. EffDisc		Descript	tion	
		Resistors (c	cont)			
R774 R776 R781 R782 R784	315-0153-00 315-0621-00 321-0260-00 321-0289-00 315-0103-00		15 kΩ 620 Ω 4.99 kΩ 10 kΩ 10 kΩ	$\frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}$	Prec Prec	5% 5% 1% 5%
R786 R787 R789 R792 R793	315-0124-00 315-0104-00 315-0103-00 315-0102-00 315-0153-00		120 kΩ 100 kΩ 10 kΩ 1 kΩ 15 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R794 R795 R796 R798 R861	315-0432-00 311-0634-00 311-0512-00 315-0271-00 315-0302-00		4.3 kΩ 500 Ω, Var 5.1 kΩ 270 Ω 3 kΩ	1/4 ₩ 1/4 ₩ 1/4 ₩ 1/4 ₩		5% 5% 5% 5%
R862 R864 R865 R867 R871	315-0202-00 315-0101-00 311-0978-00 315-0151-00 315-0102-00		2 kΩ 100 Ω 250 Ω, Var 150 Ω 1 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R872 R873 R874 R881 R883	315-0302-00 315-0752-00 315-0162-00 315-0270-00 315-0361-00		3 kΩ 7.5 kΩ 1.6 kΩ 27 Ω 360 Ω	$\frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}$		5% 5% 5% 5%
R884 R885 R886 R887 R888	322-0210-00 315-0301-00 315-0620-00 321-0164-00 321-0194-00		1.5 kΩ 300 Ω 62 Ω 499 Ω 1.02 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W	Prec Prec Prec	1 % 5% 5% 1 % 1 %
R891 R892 R893 R895 R896 R897	315-0103-00 315-0623-00 315-0303-00 317-0510-00 315-0102-00 317-0510-00		10 kΩ 62 kΩ 30 kΩ 51 Ω 1 kΩ 51 Ω	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R898 R899 R902 R903 R906 R907	301-0133-00 315-0102-00 315-0102-00 315-0302-00 315-0270-00 315-0202-00		13 kΩ 1 kΩ 1 kΩ 3 kΩ 27 Ω 2 kΩ	1/2 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part_No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc	Description
		<b>Resistors</b> (cont)	
R908	315-0511-00	510 Ω	1/4     W     5%
R909	315-0102-00	1 kΩ	
R910	315-0102-00	1 kΩ	
R913	315-0202-00	2 kΩ	
R915	315-0102-00	1 kΩ	
R917	315-0202-00	2 kΩ	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
R921	315-0202-00	2 kΩ	
R922	315-0271-00	270 Ω	
R923	315-0104-00	100 kΩ	
R924	315-0271-00	270 Ω	
R925	315-0104-00	100 kΩ	
R926	315-0100-00	10 Ω	
R927	315-0241-00	240 Ω	
R928	315-0682-00	6.8 kΩ	
R930	311-0635-00	1 kΩ, V	
R931 R932 R933 R935 R936	315-0752-00 315-0101-00 315-0752-00 311-0613-00 315-0433-00	7.5 kΩ 100 Ω 7.5 kΩ 100 kΩ, 43 kΩ	, Var 1/4 W 5% 1/4 W 5% 1/4 W 5%
R937	315-0820-00	82 Ω	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
R939	315-0621-00	620 Ω	
R941	315-0471-00	470 Ω	
R942	315-0362-00	3.6 kΩ	
R944	315-0302-00	3 kΩ	
R945	315-0431-00	430 Ω	1/4 W     5%
R946	315-0362-00	3.6 kΩ	
R947	315-0511-00	510 Ω	
R948	315-0202-00	2 kΩ	
R952	315-0102-00	1 kΩ	
2953 2954 2961 2962 2963	315-0511-00 315-0391-00 321-0260-00 321-0268-00 321-0268-00	510 Ω 390 Ω 4.99 kΩ 6.04 kΩ	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> W Prec 1 %
2964	321-0260-00	4.99 kΩ	1/8     W     Prec     1 %       1/4     W     5%       1/4     W     5%
1966	315-0242-00	2.4 kΩ	
1967	315-0391-00	390 Ω	
1968	315-0391-00	390 Ω	
1969	315-0102-00	1 kΩ	

۲

6-15

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model Eff	No. Disc		Descript	tion	
			Resistors	(cont)			
R981 R982 R983 R984 R986	315-0243-00 315-0472-00 315-0682-00 315-0203-00 315-0472-00			24 kΩ 4.7 kΩ 6.8 kΩ 20 kΩ 4.7 kΩ	$\begin{array}{c} 1/_{4} \\ 1/_{4$		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R987 R988 R989 R992 R993	315-0103-00 315-0122-00 315-0123-00 315-0683-00 315-0103-00			10 kΩ 1.2 kΩ 12 kΩ 68 kΩ 10 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R994 R996 R998 R1001 R1001	315-0623-00 315-0153-00 315-0102-00 321-0293-00 321-0296-00	B010100 B030000	3029999	62 kΩ 15 kΩ 1 kΩ 11 kΩ 11.8 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W	Prec Prec	5% 5% 5% 1% 1%
R1002 R1003 R1005 R1006 R1007	315-0623-00 315-0751-00 315-0392-00 321-0335-00 321-0193-00			62 kΩ 750 Ω 3.9 kΩ 30.1 kΩ 1 kΩ	$1/_4 W$ $1/_4 W$ $1/_4 W$ $1/_8 W$ $1/_8 W$	Prec Prec	5% 5% 5% 1% 1%
R1008 R1009 R1010 R1012 R1014	321-0222-00 321-0222-00 321-0356-00 321-0268-00 321-0174-00			2 kΩ 2 kΩ 49.9 kΩ 6.04 kΩ 634 Ω	/8 ₩ /8 ₩ /8 ₩ /8 ₩ /8 ₩	Prec Prec Prec Prec Prec	1% 1% 1% 1%
R1016 R1018 R1019 R1021 R1022	315-0561-00 315-0103-00 315-0104-00 321-0327-00 315-0104-00			560 Ω 10 kΩ 100 kΩ 24.9 kΩ 100 kΩ	1/4 ₩ 1/4 ₩ 1/4 ₩ 1/6 ₩ 1/4 ₩	Prec	5% 5% 1% 5%
R1023 R1024 R1025 R1026 R1027	315-0103-00 315-0104-00 321-0327-00 315-0104-00 315-0103-00			10 kΩ 100 kΩ 24.9 kΩ 100 kΩ 10 kΩ	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/4 W 1/4 W	Prec	5% 5% 1% 5%
R1028 R1031 R1032 R1033 R1034 R1036	315-0104-00 315-0273-00 315-0104-00 321-0260-00 315-0621-00 321-0186-00			100 kΩ 27 kΩ 100 kΩ 4.99 kΩ 620 Ω 845 Ω	$\frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{4} \otimes \frac{1}{8} \otimes \frac{1}$	Prec Prec	5% 5% 5% 1% 5% 1%

### A4 SWEEP Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Eff	odel No. Disc	<del></del>	Descrip	tion	
			Resistors	(cont)			
R1038	321-0207-00			1.4 kΩ	¹/ <sub>8</sub> ₩	Prec	1%
R1041	321-0220-00			1.91 kΩ	1∕s ₩	Prec	1%
R1042	321-0236-00			2.8 kΩ	1∕8 W	Prec	1%
R1043	315-0912-00			9.1 kΩ	¼ W		5%
R1044	321-0164-00			<b>499</b> Ω	% ₩	Prec	1%
R1045	321-0057-00			38.3 Ω	¹/ <sub>8</sub> ₩	Prec	1%
R1046	321-0148-00			340 Ω	1/8 W	Prec	1%
R1051	315-0432-00			4.3 kΩ	₩ ₩		5%
R1052	321-0222-00			<b>2</b> kΩ	1/8 W	Prec	1%
R1053	315-0302-00			3 kΩ	1/4 W		5%
R1054	321-0153-00			<b>383</b> Ω	% ₩	Prec	1%
21055	311-0643-00			50 Ω, Var			10
R1056	321-0148-00			<b>340</b> Ω	¹∕ <sub>8</sub> ₩	Prec	1%
1059	308-0300-00			1.75 kΩ	3 W	WW	1%
			Swit	ch			
,	Wired or Unwired						
51055	260-1132-00			Push-pull	10>	< MAG	
			Integrated	Circuits			
J720	*155-0049-00			Sweep control			
1750	*155-0042-01	B010100	B019999	Miller integrate			
1750	*155-0042-03	B020000		Miller integrate			
J930	*155-0042-01	B010100	B019999	Miller integrate			
J930	*155-0042-03	B020000		Miller integrate		-	
J1020	156-0048-00			Linear, replace			
11034	156-0048-00			Linear, replace	able by RCA	CA3046	

### A4 SWEEP Circuit Board Assembly (cont)

### A5 DELAYED TRIGGER Circuit Board Assembly

\*670-1430-00

### **Complete Board**

### Capacitors

Tolerance  $\pm 20\%$  unless otherwise indicated.

C501	281-0123-00	5-25 pF, Var	Cer	100 V	10%
C50 <b>9</b>	283-0000-00	0.001 μF	Cer	500 V	
C511	281-0613-00	10 pF	Cer	200 V	
C513	283-0000-00	0.001 μF	Cer	500 V	
C514	283-0000-00	0.001 μF	Cer	500 V	

۲

6-17

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc	Descrip	tion	
		Capacitors (cont)			
C523 C533 C541 C544 C552	283-0080-00 283-0178-00 281-0508-00 281-0508-00 283-0080-00	0.022 μF 0.1 μF 12 pF 12 pF 0.022 μF	Cer Cer Cer Cer	25 V 100 V 500 V 500 V 25 V	+80%-20% +80%-20% +80%-20%
C556 C561 C562 C569 C602	283-0000-00 283-0080-00 283-0194-00 283-0178-00 283-0633-00	0.001 μF 0.022 μF 4.7 μF 0.1 μF 77 pF	Cer Cer Cer Cer Mica	500 V 25 V 50 V 100 V 100 V	+80%-20% +80%-20% 1%
C614 C619 C626 C627 C651	283-0212-00 281-0562-00 283-0080-00 283-0080-00 281-0513-00	2 μF 39 pF 0.022 μF 0.022 μF 27 pF	Cer Cer Cer Cer Cer	50 V 500 V 25 V 25 V 500 V	+80%—20% +80%—20%
C661 C666 C667	281-0513-00 281-0613-00 290-0136-00	27 pF 10 pF 2.2 μF	Cer Cer Elect.	500 V 200 V 20 V	10%

### Semiconductor Device, Diodes

CR503	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR505	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR523	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR621	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR622	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR623	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR624	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR630	152-0140-01	Tunnel	10 mA, 8 pF
CR655	*152-0185-00	Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152
CR670	152-0140-01	Tunnel	10 mA, 8 pF
CR675	152-0140-01	Tunnel	10 mA, 8 pF
VR601	152-0226-00	Zener	1N751A 400 mW, 5.1 V, 5%

### Inductors

L614	276-0507-00	Core, ferramic suppressor
L631	*108-0420-00	60 nH

----

Ckt. No. Part N		Serial/Model No. EffDisc	De	escription
		Transistors		
Q508	151-1011-00	Silicon	FET	TO-71 N channel, junction type
Q512	151-0221-00	Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q516	151-0223-00	Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q552	151-0221-00	Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q554	151-0221-00	Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q558	*151-0230-00	Silicon	NPN	TO-105 Selected from RCA 40235
Q562	151-0207-00	Silicon	NPN	TO-98 2N3415
Q602	*151-0230-00	Silicon	NPN	TO-105 Selected from RCA 40235
Q604	*151-0230-00	Silicon	NPN	TO-105 Selected from RCA 40235
Q616	151-0221-00	Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q618	151-0221-00	Silicon	PNP	TO-18 2N4258
Q628	151-0207-00	Silicon	NPN	TO-98 2N3415
Q654	151-0223-00	Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275
Q666	151-0223-00	Silicon	NPN	TO-18 2N4275

### Resistors

Resistors are fixed, composition,  $\pm 10\%$  unless otherwise indicated.

R501 R502 R503 R504 R505	317-0221-00 321-0452-00 317-0562-00 317-0202-00 317-0682-00	220 Ω 499 kΩ 5.6 kΩ 2 kΩ 6.8 kΩ	1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W	Prec	5% 1% 5% 5% 5%
R508 R509 R512 R513 R514	317-0511-00 315-0101-00 317-0102-00 315-0202-00 317-0510-00	510 Ω 100 Ω 1 kΩ 2 kΩ 51 Ω	1/8 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W 1/8 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R516 R517 R519 R521 R522	317-0751-00 317-0820-00 317-0510-00 317-0392-00 315-0183-00	750 Ω 82 Ω 51 Ω 3.9 kΩ 18 kΩ	1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R530 R531 R532 R533 R536	311-0634-00 321-0197-00 321-0237-00 317-0510-00 317-0820-00	500 Ω, Var 1.1 kΩ 2.87 kΩ 51 Ω 82 Ω	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> W <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> W <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> W	Prec Prec	1% 1% 5% 5%
R537 R539 R541 R542 R543	317-0820-00 322-0212-00 321-0113-00 321-0113-00 322-0209-00	82 Ω 1.58 kΩ 147 Ω 147 Ω 1.47 kΩ	1/8 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W	Prec Prec Prec Prec	5% 1% 1% 1%

6-19

<u>Ckt. No.</u>	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc		Descrip	tion	
		Resistors	(cont)			
R544 R545 R546 R550 R551	321-0113-00 321-0113-00 322-0209-00 311-0622-00 322-0173-00		147 Ω 147 Ω 1.47 kΩ 100 Ω, Var 619 Ω	1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W	Prec Prec Prec Prec	1% 1% 1% 1%
R552 R553 R554 R555 R556	315-0470-00 322-0239-00 322-0170-00 321-0205-00 315-0101-00		47 Ω 3.01 kΩ 576 Ω 1.33 kΩ 100 Ω	1/4 W 1/4 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/4 W	Prec Prec Prec	5% 1% 1% 1% 5%
R558 R561 R562 R569 R601	323-0197-00 317-0303-00 317-0222-00 315-0270-00 315-0101-00		1.1 kΩ 30 kΩ 2.2 kΩ 27 Ω 100 Ω	1/2 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W 1/4 W	Prec	1% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R602 R603 R605 R608 R610	317-0150-00 315-0101-00 317-0150-00 315-0162-00 311-0607-00		15 Ω 100 Ω 15 Ω 1.6 kΩ 10 kΩ, Var	1/8 W 1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W		5% 5% 5% 5%
R611 R612 R614 R616 R618	315-0203-00 315-0123-00 315-0222-00 321-0193-00 321-0193-00	t.	20 kΩ 12 kΩ 2.2 kΩ 1 kΩ 1 kΩ	$1/_{4} \otimes 1/_{4} \otimes 1/_{4} \otimes 1/_{4} \otimes 1/_{8} \otimes 1$	Prec Prec	5% 5% 1% 5%
R619 R626 R627 R628 R631	317-0300-00 315-0622-00 315-0622-00 317-0302-00 317-0330-00		30 Ω 6.2 kΩ 6.2 kΩ 3 kΩ 33 Ω	1/8 ₩ 1/4 ₩ 1/4 ₩ 1/4 ₩ 1/8 ₩		5% 5% 5% 5%
R632 R633 R651 R653 R654	315-0101-00 315-0202-00 317-0470-00 317-0471-00 317-0302-00		100 Ω 2 kΩ 47 Ω 470 Ω 3 kΩ	$1/_4 W$ $1/_4 W$ $1/_8 W$ $1/_8 W$ $1/_8 W$		5% 5% 5% 5% 5%
R661 R662 R663 R664 R665	317-0470-00 317-0470-00 317-0471-00 317-0302-00 311-0634-00		47 Ω 47 Ω 470 Ω 3 kΩ 500 Ω, Var	½ ₩ ½ ₩ ½ ₩ ½ ₩ ½ ₩		5% 5% 5% 5%

Ē

				-		
Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Disc		Descri	ption	
		Resisto	rs (cont)			
R666 R667 R669 R672 R674	317-0821-00 317-0201-00 317-0391-00 317-0101-00 317-0470-00		820 Ω 200 Ω 390 Ω 100 Ω 47 Ω	1/8 ₩ 1/8 ₩ 1/8 ₩ 1/8 ₩ 1/8 ₩		59 5% 5% 5%
		Integrate	d Circuit			
U530	*155-0022-00		Monolithic			
	A6	SOURCE SWITCH	Circuit Board A	ssembly		
	*670-1427-00		Complete Bo	bard		
		Сар	acitors			
ſolerance ±	20% unless otherwise i	ndicated.				
C10 C13	281-0123-00 281-0661-00		5-25 pF, Var 0.8 pF	Cer Mica	100 V 500 V	<u></u> <b>±0.1</b> pF
		Resi	istors			
Resistors are	fixed, composition, $\pm 1$	0% unless otherwise indic	ated.			
R10 R13 R14 R16	315-0470-00 321-0448-00 321-0361-00 315-0470-00		47 Ω 453 kΩ 56.2 kΩ 47 Ω	1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/4 W	Prec Prec	5% 1% 1% 5%
		Sw	itch			
	Wired or Unwired					
<b>7</b> <sup>1</sup>	*670-1427-00		Pushbutton	SO	URCE (MAIN 1	[RIG)
iee Mechanica	al Parts List for replacemen	t parts.				

۲

6-21

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model Eff	No. Disc		Description	
	*670-1428-00			Complete Bo	bard	
·			Capaci	tor		
Tolerance ±	20% unless otherwise	indicated.				
C17	283-0068-00			0.01 μF	Cer 500 V	
			Resisto	ors		
Resistors are	fixed, composition, $\pm$	10% unless otherwi	se indicate	ed.		
R17 R18	315-0101-00 315-0101-00			100 Ω 100 Ω	1/4 W 1/4 W	5% 5%
			Switc	h		
	Wired or Unwired					
\$6 <sup>1</sup>	*670-1428-00			Pushbutton	COUPLING (MAIN TRIG)	
	A8 1	RIGGER MODE	SWITC	H Circuit Board	d Assembly	
	*670-1429-00			Complete Bo	ard	
		Semicon	ductor De	evice, Diodes		
CR5 CR6	*152-0185-00 *152-0185-00			Silicon Silicon	Replaceable by 1N4152 Replaceable by 1N4152	
			Bulb			
DS5	*150-0048-01			Incandescent, #e	683, selected	
			Switch	1		
	Wired or Unwired			<b>B</b> 11 -		
\$5 <sup>1</sup>	*670-1429-00			Pushbutton	MODE (MAIN TRIG)	

A7 COUPLING SWITCH Circuit Board Assembly

<sup>1</sup>See Mechanical Parts List for replacement parts.

6-22

Ē

Ckt. No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model Eff	Disc	the start start	<u> </u>	Descrip	tion	
	* <b>67</b> 0-1225-02			Complete	Boarc	I		
			Bulbs					
DS16 DS17 DS18	*150-0048-01 *150-0048-01 *150-0048-01			Incandescent, Incandescent, Incandescent,	#683,	selected		
			Capacito	ors				
Tolerance ±	20% unless otherwise	indicated.						
C53 C54	283-0068-00 283-0636-00			0.01 μF 36 pF		Cer Mica	500 V 100 V	±0.5 pl
			Resistor	5				
Resistors are	fixed, composition, ±	:10% unless otherw	vise indicated	4.				
R52 R53 R54 R56	322-0610-00 317-0101-00 317-0510-00 317-0101-00			500 kΩ 100 Ω 51 Ω 100 Ω		1/4 W 1/8 W 1/8 W 1/8 W	Prec Prec	1% 5% 5%
			Switche	s				
Ň	Wired or Unwired							
S16 ) S17 { S18 }	260-1133-00			Pushbutton			ope Upling (dly'e Urce	D SWEEP)
	A10	DISPLAY MOD	E SWITCH	l Circuit Bo	oard /	Assemb	ly	
	*670-1426-00			Complete	Board			
			Switch					
	Wired or Unwired							
	*670-1426-00			Pushbutton				

### A9 DELAYED TRIGGER SWITCH Circuit Board Assembly

<sup>1</sup>See Mechanical Parts List for replacement parts.

۲

7B53N

# SECTION 7

## **DIAGRAMS AND CIRCUIT BOARD ILLUSTRATIONS**

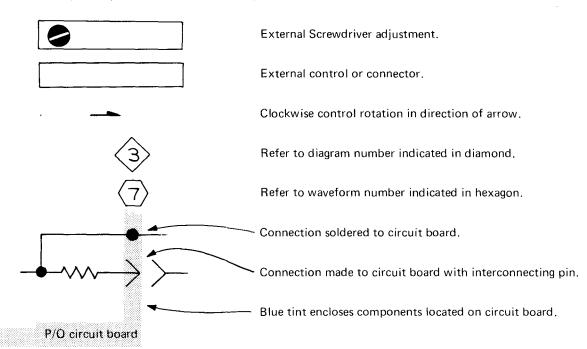
### Symbols and Reference Designators

Electrical components shown on the diagrams are in the following units unless noted otherwise:

Symbols used on the diagrams are based on USA Standard Y32.2-1967.

Logic symbology is based on MIL-STD-806B in terms of positive logic. Logic symbols depict the logic function performed and may differ from the manufacturer's data.

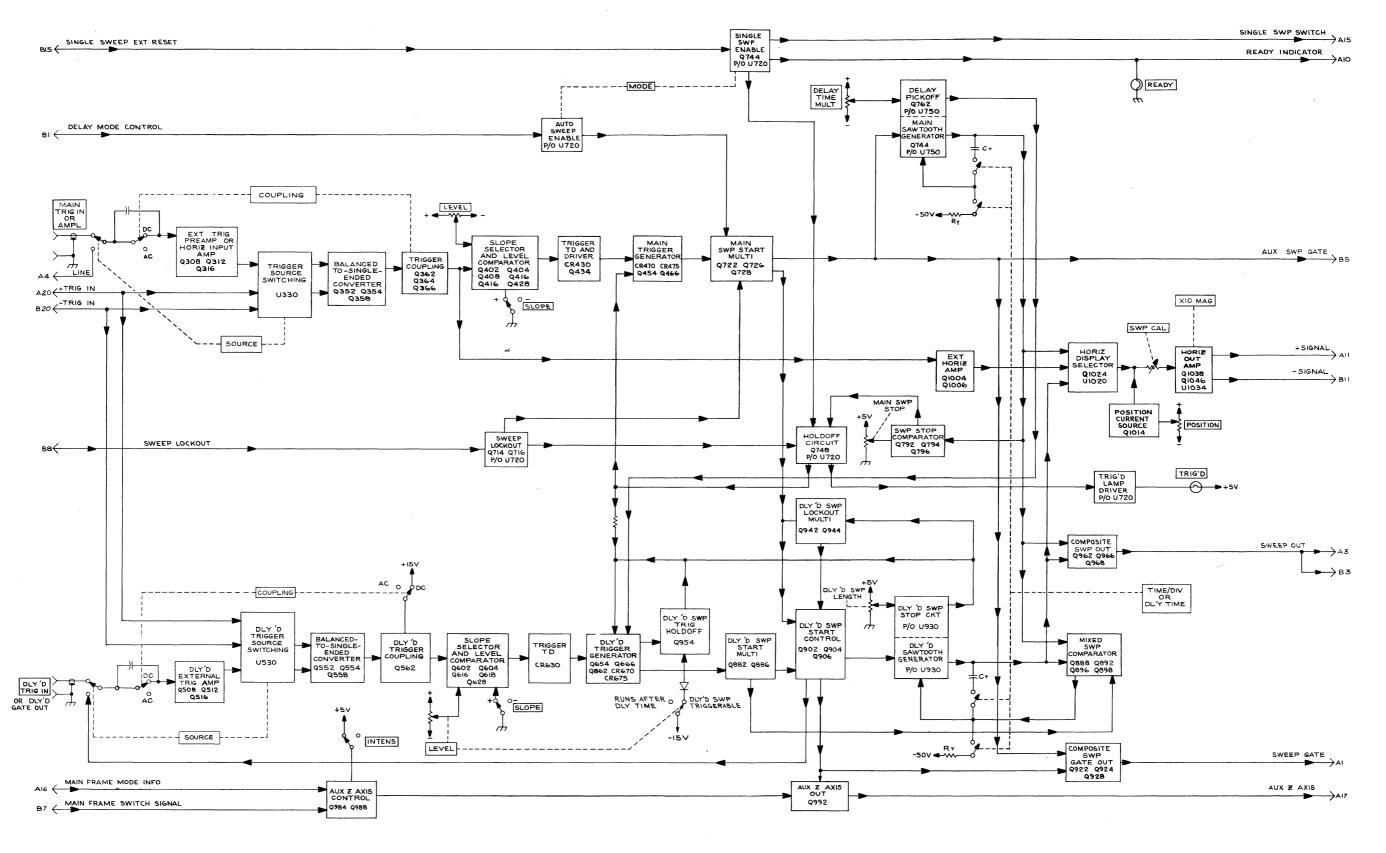
The following special symbols are used on the diagrams:



The following prefix letters are used as reference designators to identify components or assemblies on the diagrams.

- A Assembly, separable or repairable (circuit board, etc.)
- AT Attenuator, fixed or variable
- B Motor
- BT Battery
- C Capacitor, fixed or variable
- CR Diode, signal or rectifier
- DL Delay line
- DS Indicating device (lamp)
- F Fuse
- FL Filter
- H Heat dissipating device (heat sink, heat radiator, etc.)
- HR Heater
- J Connector, stationary portion
- K Relay
- L Inductor, fixed or variable

- LR Inductor/resistor combination
- M Meter
- Q Transistor or silicon-controlled rectifier
- P Connector, movable portion
- R Resistor, fixed or variable
- RT Thermistor
- S Switch
- T Transformer
- TP Test point
- U Assembly, inseparable or non-repairable (integrated circuit, etc.)
- V Electron tube
- VR Voltage regulator (zener diode, etc.)
- Y Crystal



7853N DUAL TIME BASE

۲

#### BLOCK DIAGRAM 0671 BC/grs

R

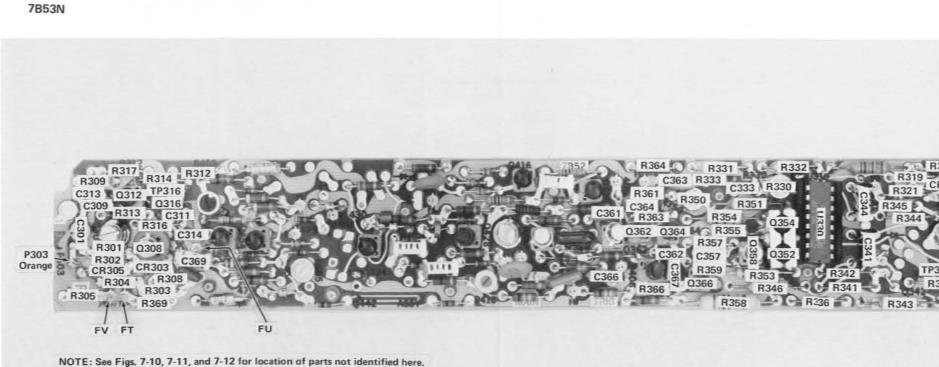
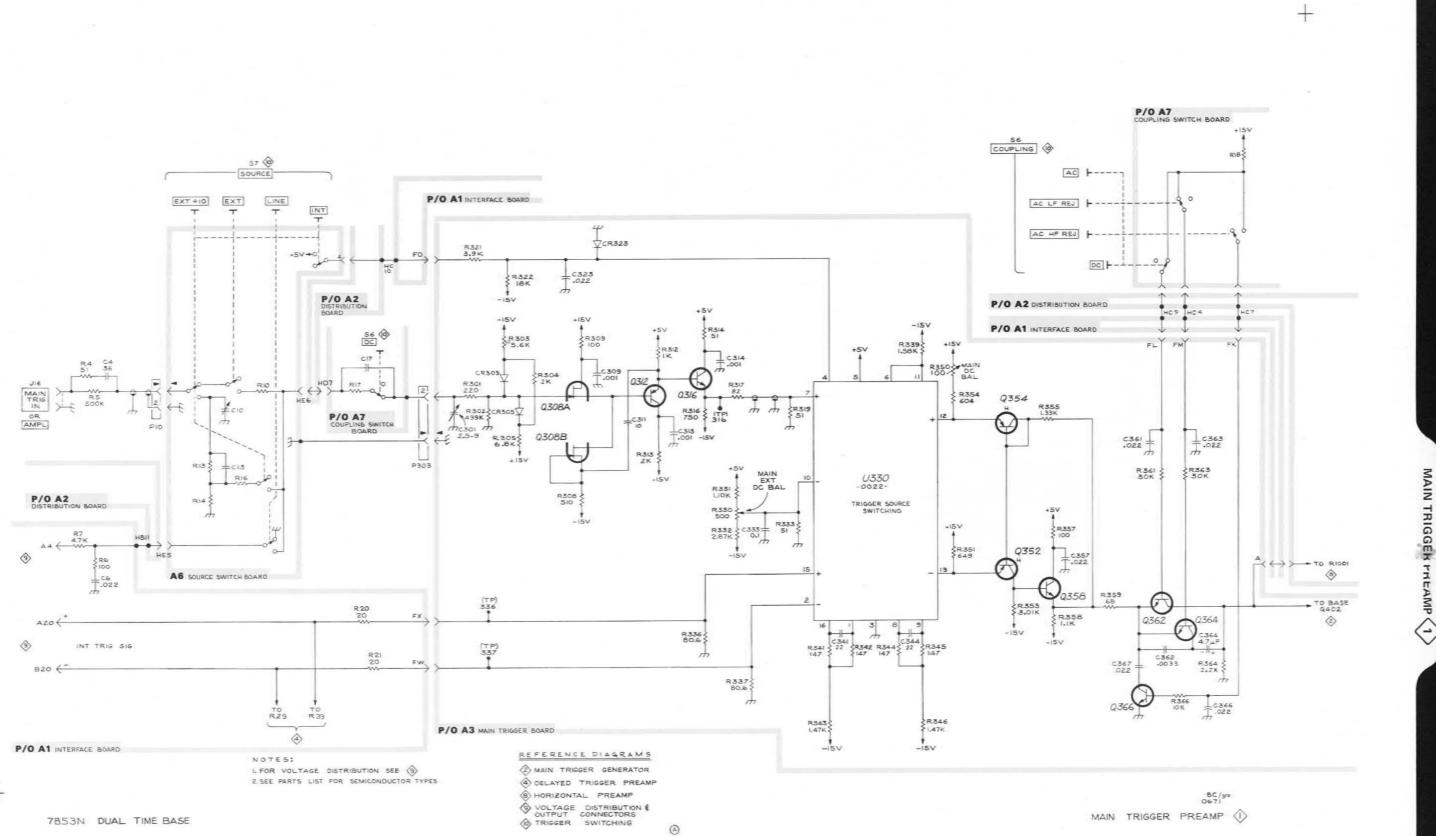
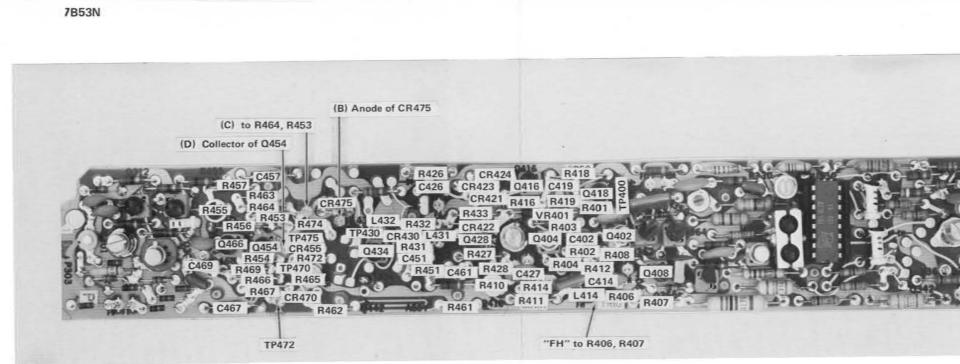


Fig. 7-1. P/O A3. Partial Main Trigger circuit board.





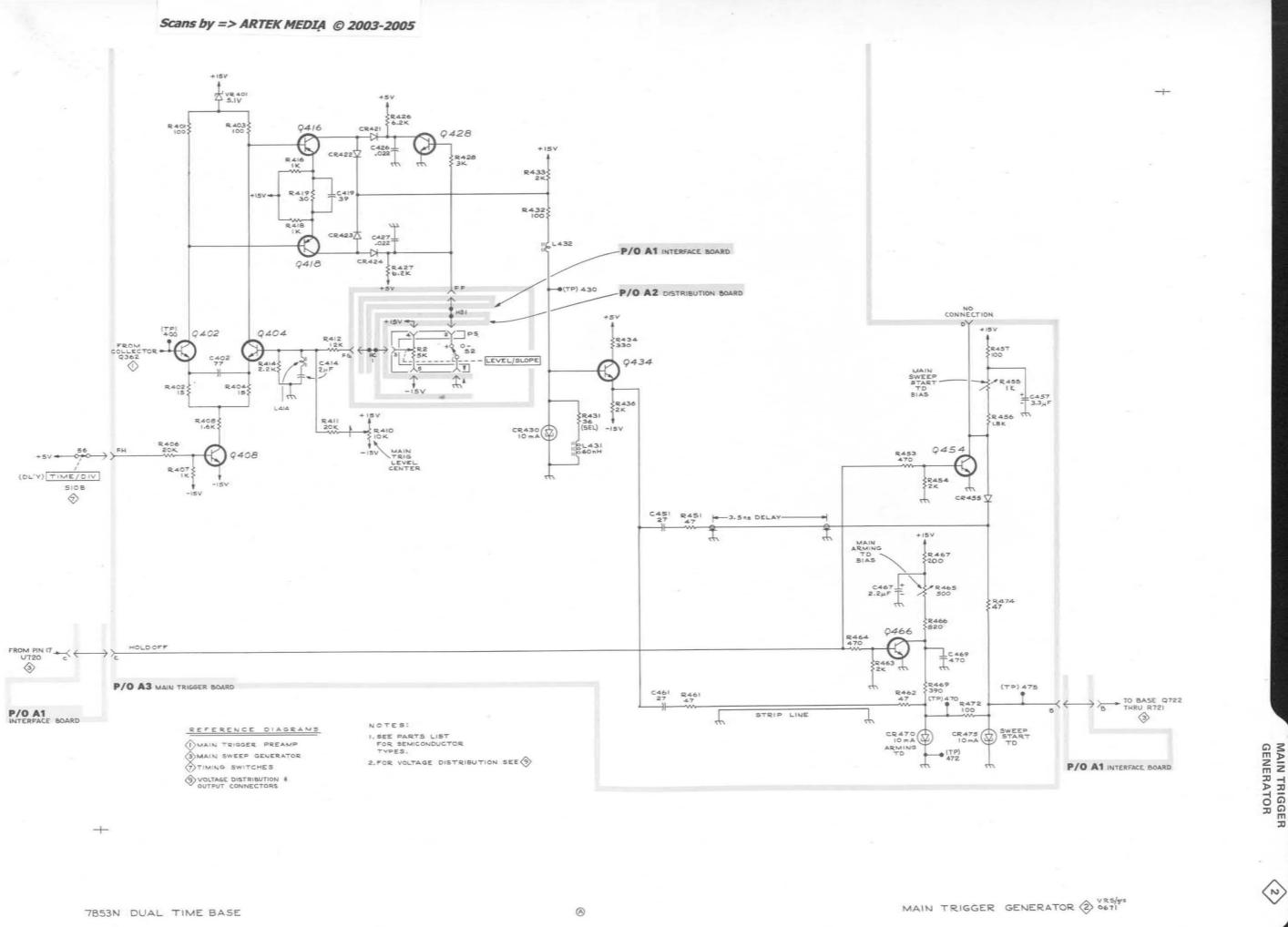
+

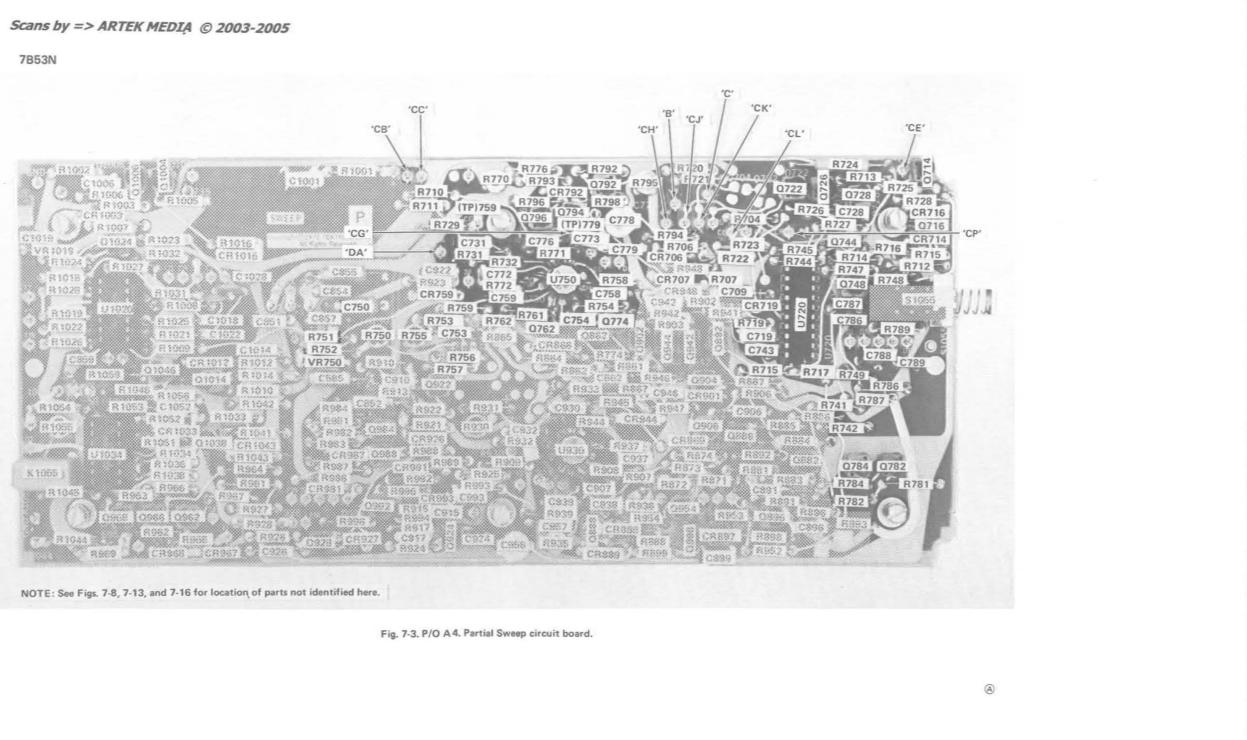


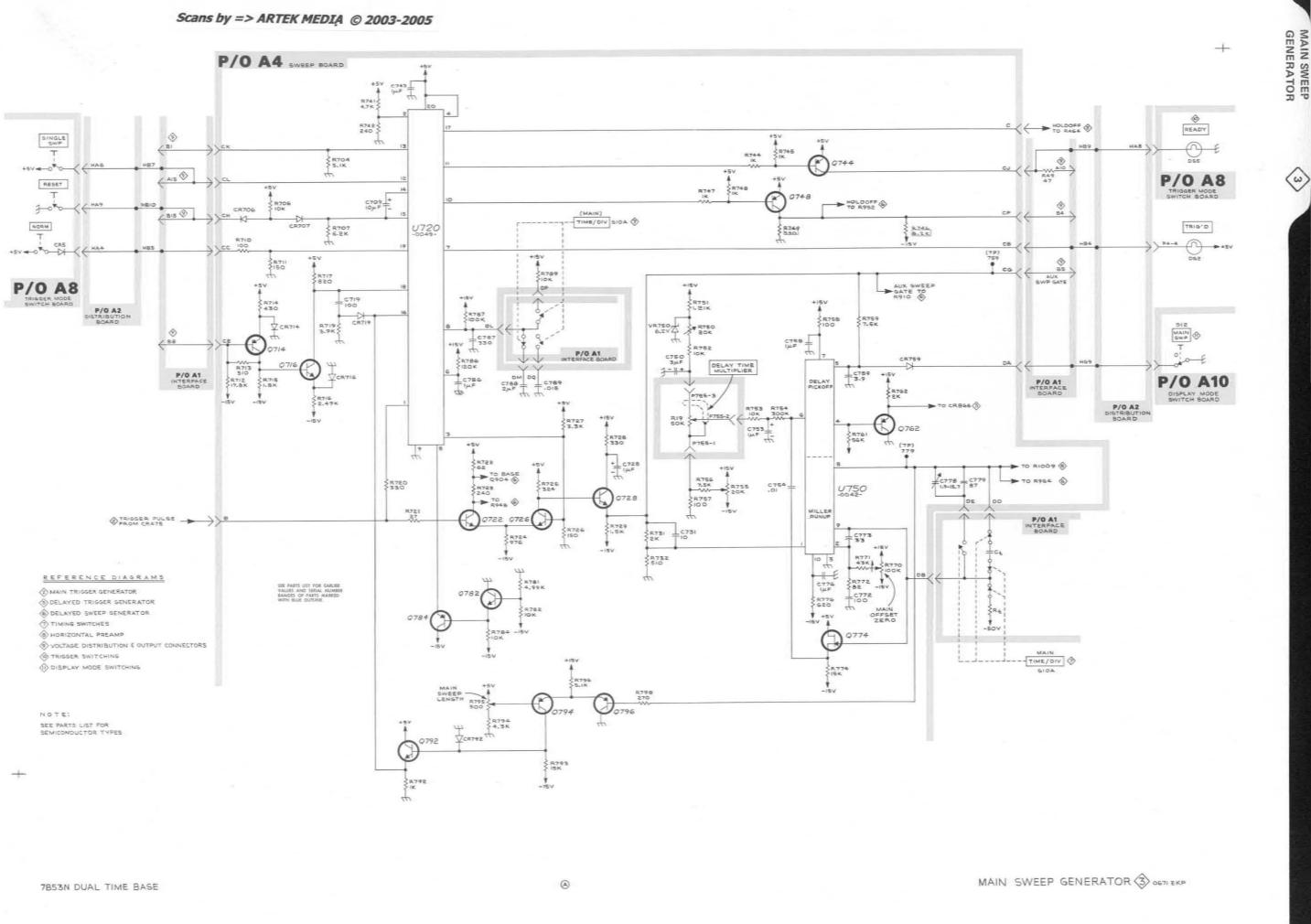
Scans by => ARTEK MEDIA © 2003-2005

Fig. 7-2. P/O A3. Partial Main Trigger circuit board.









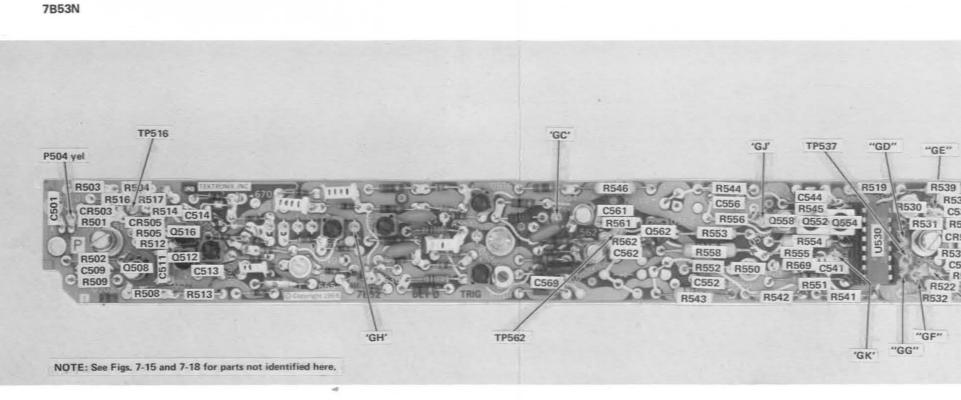
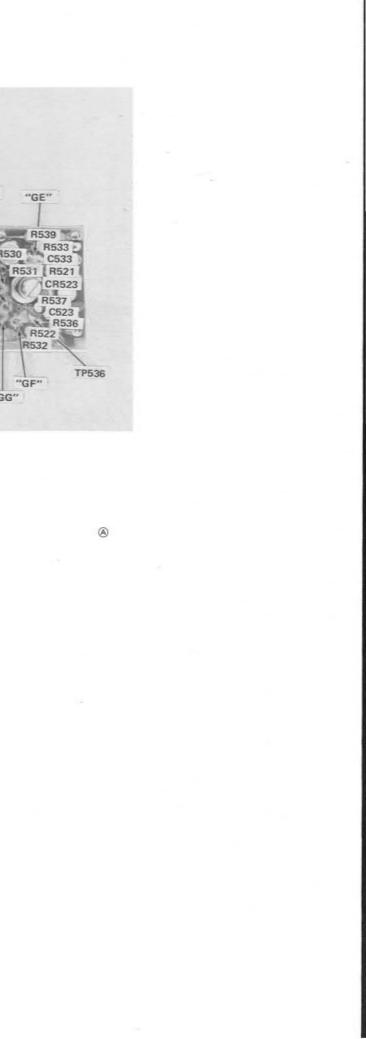
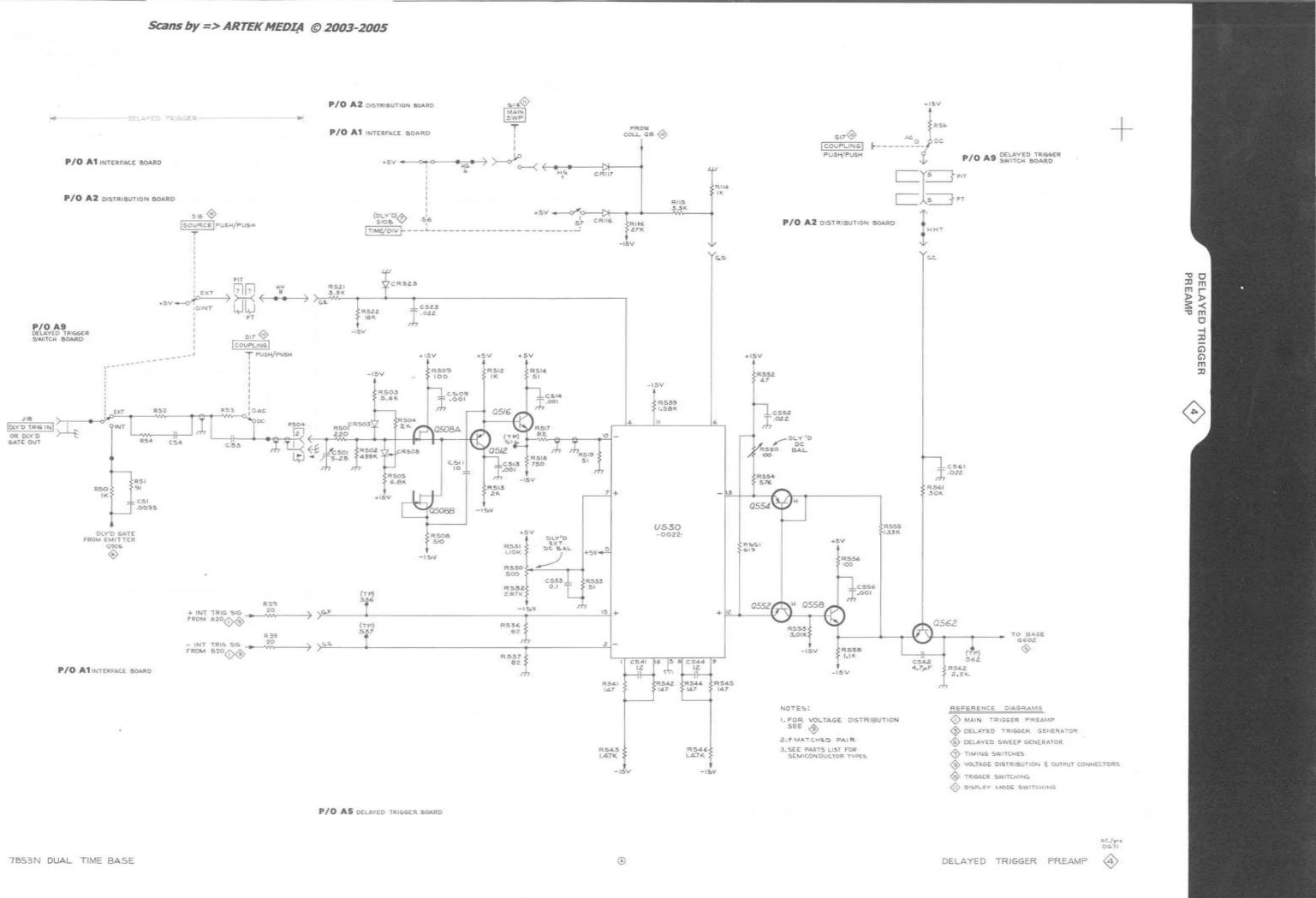
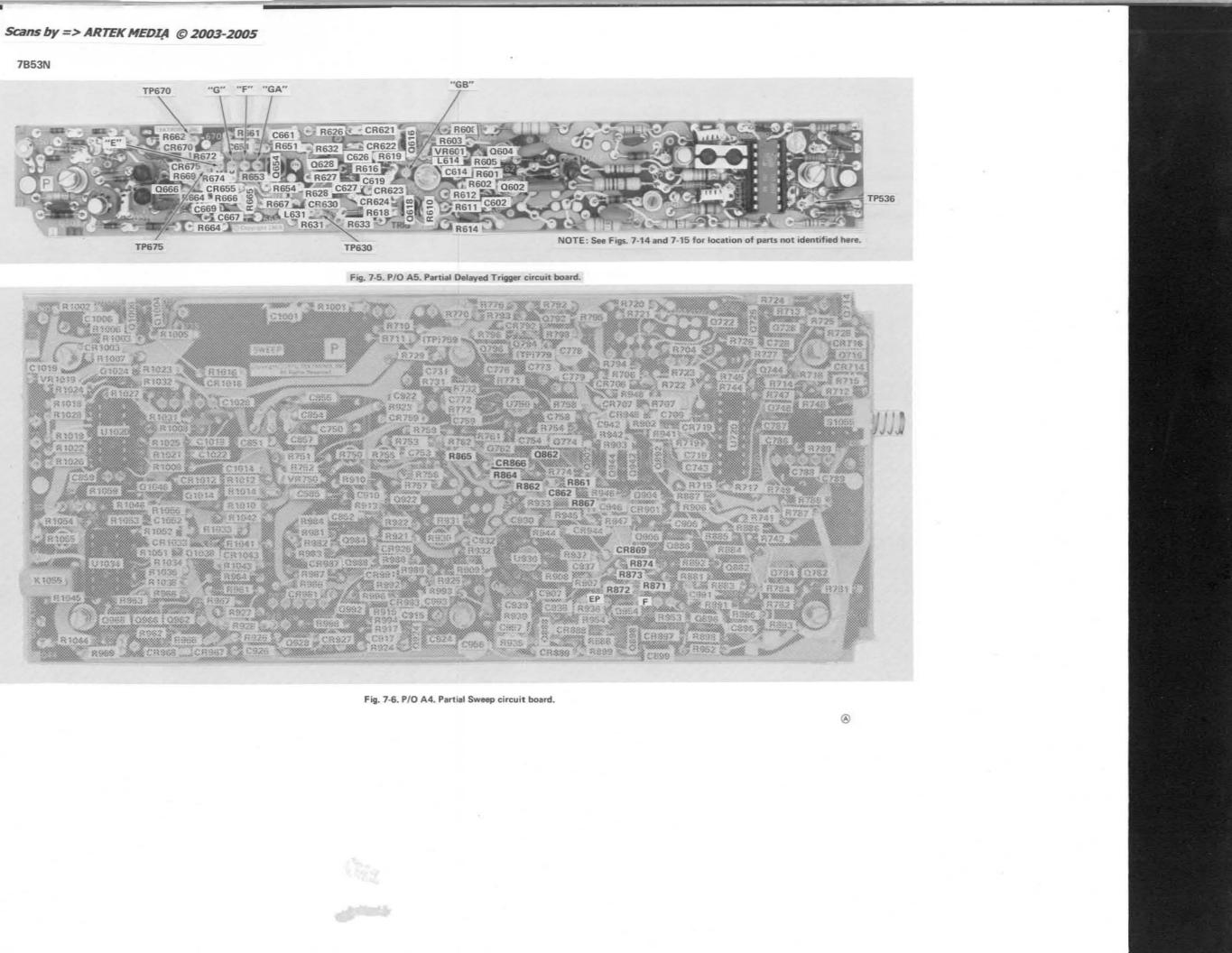


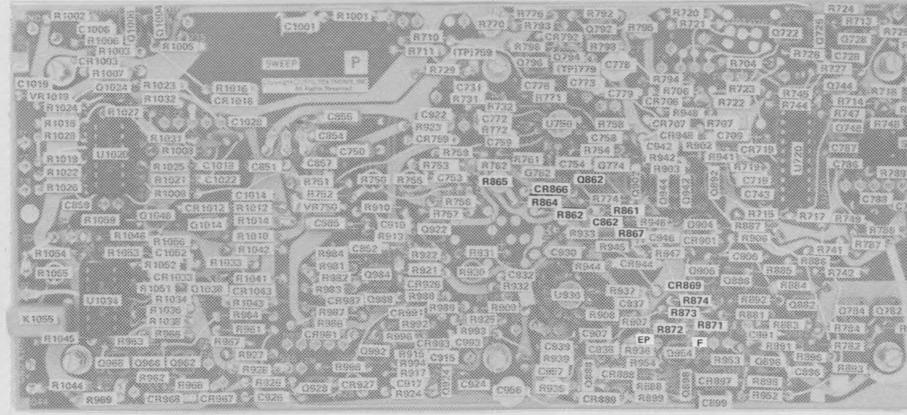
Fig. 7-4. P/O A5. Partial Delayed Trigger circuit board.



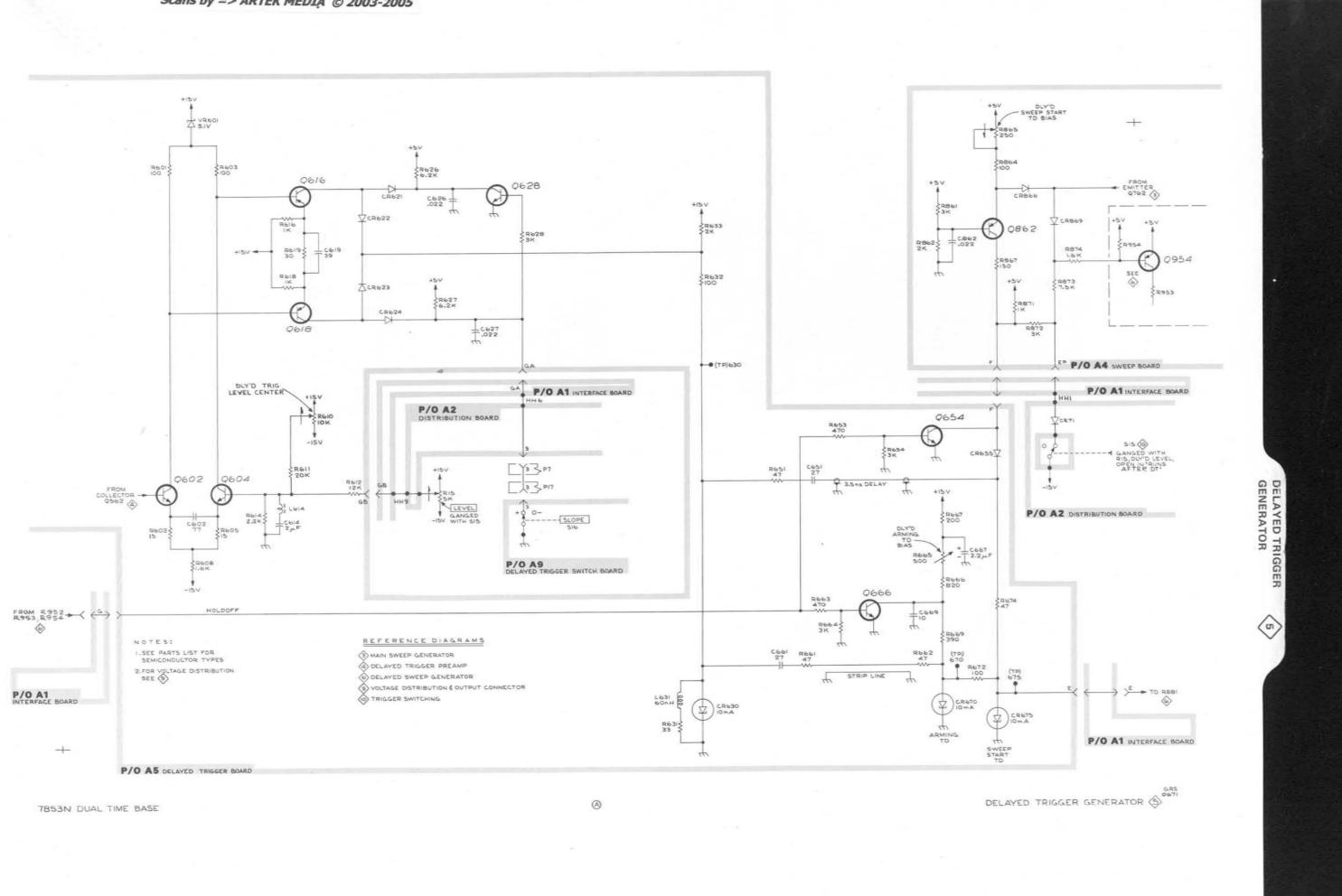


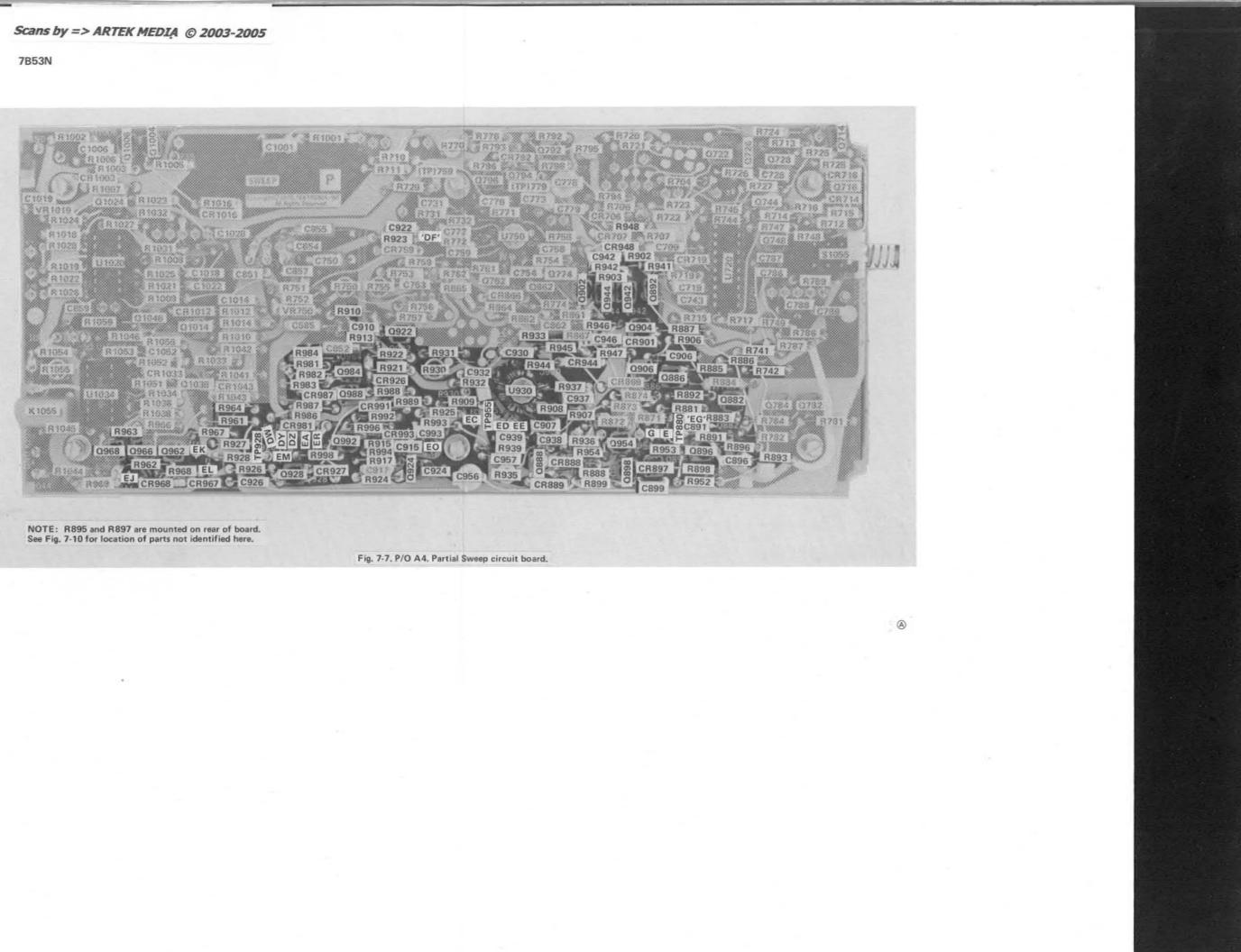
+

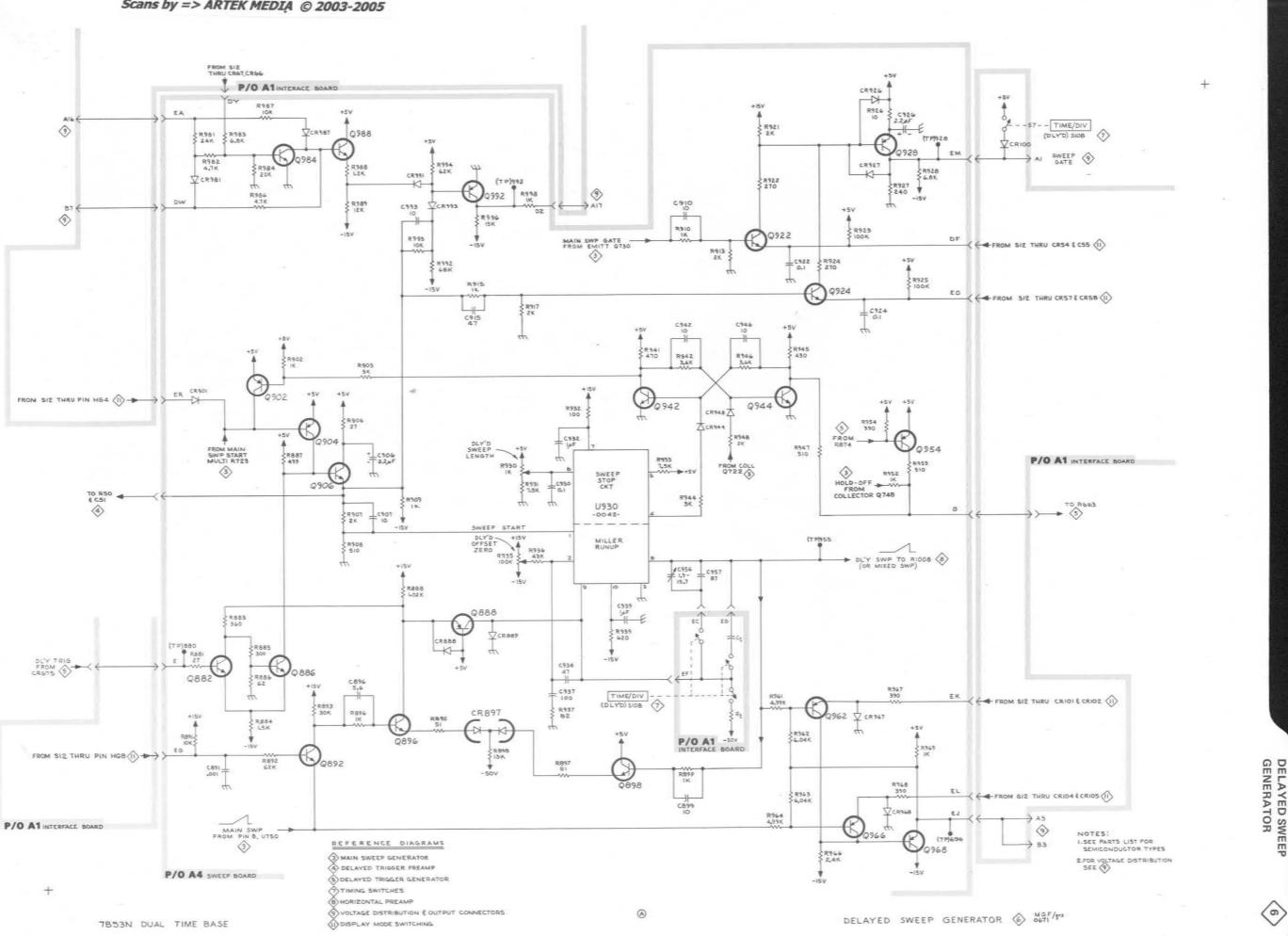




Scans by => ARTEK MEDIA © 2003-2005

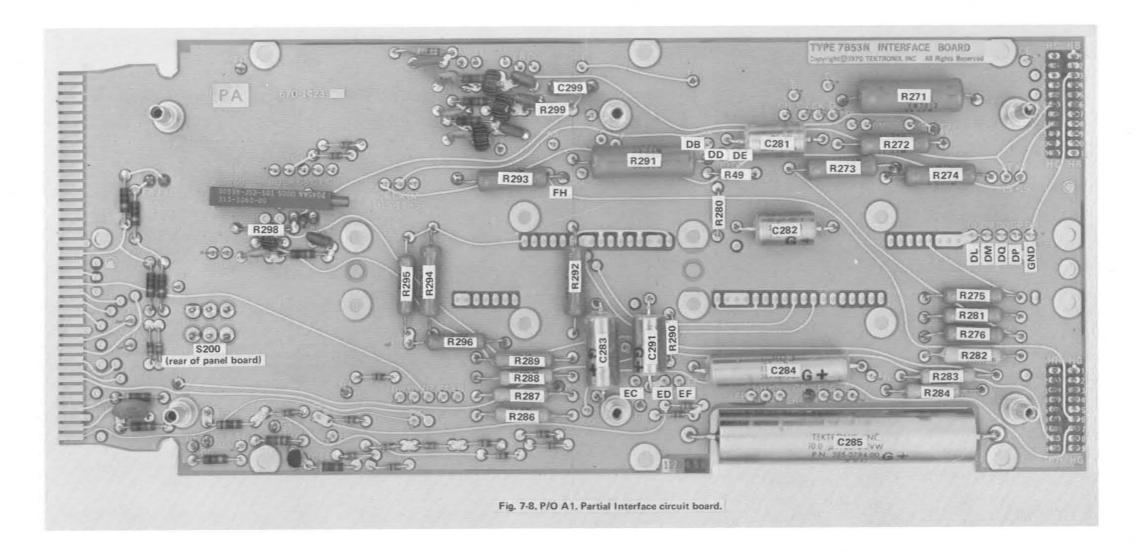




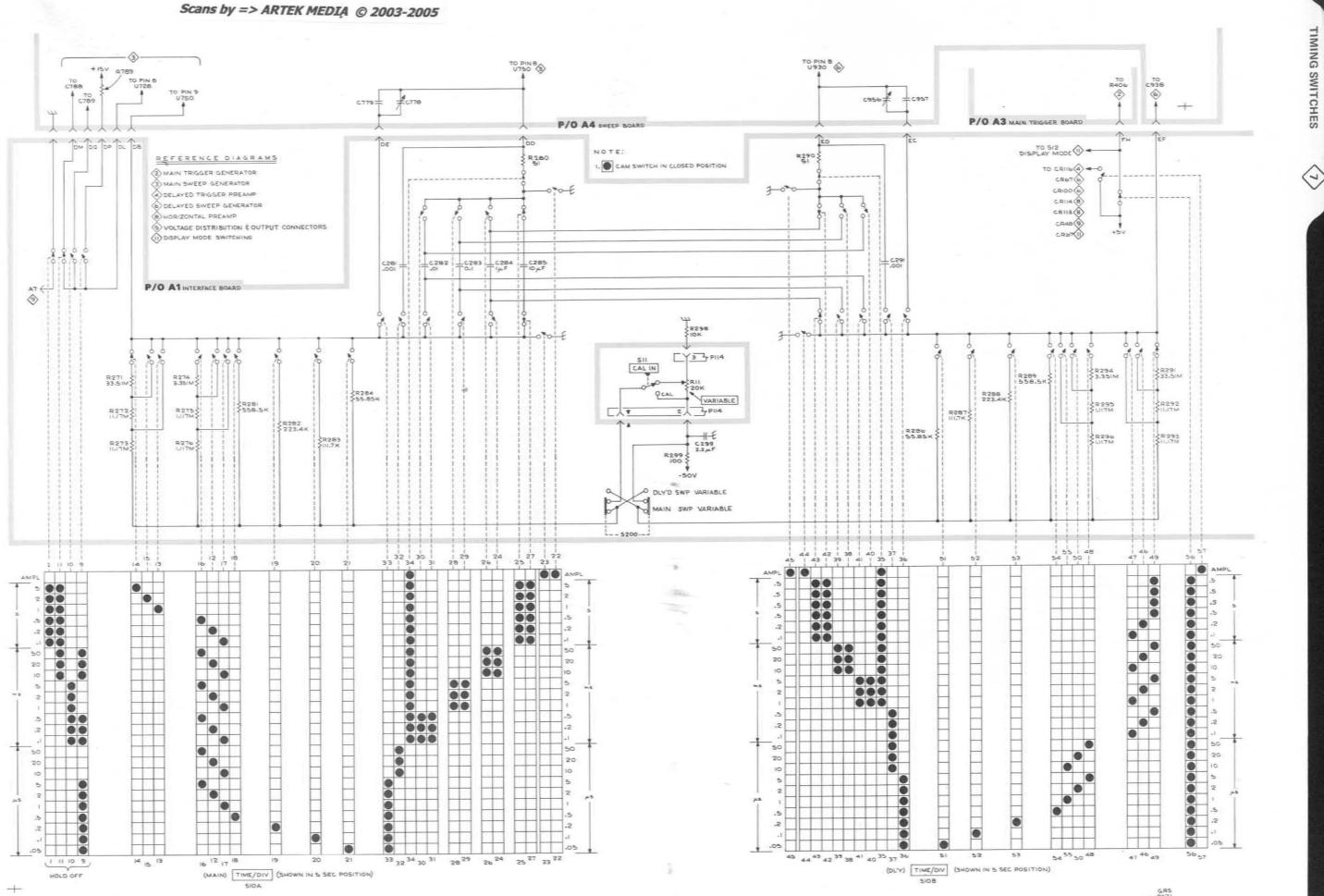


Scans by => ARTEK MEDIA © 2003-2005

7B53N



A

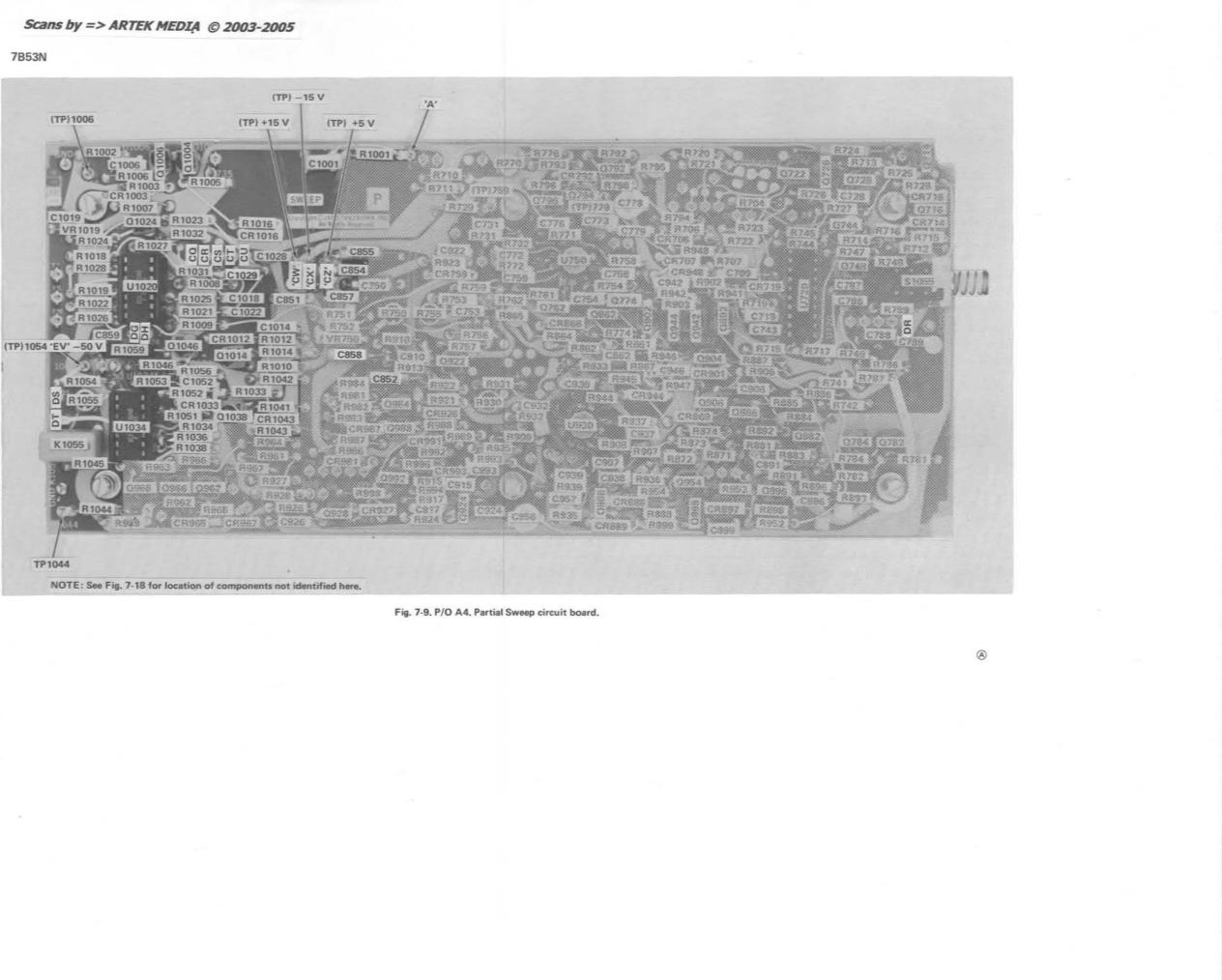


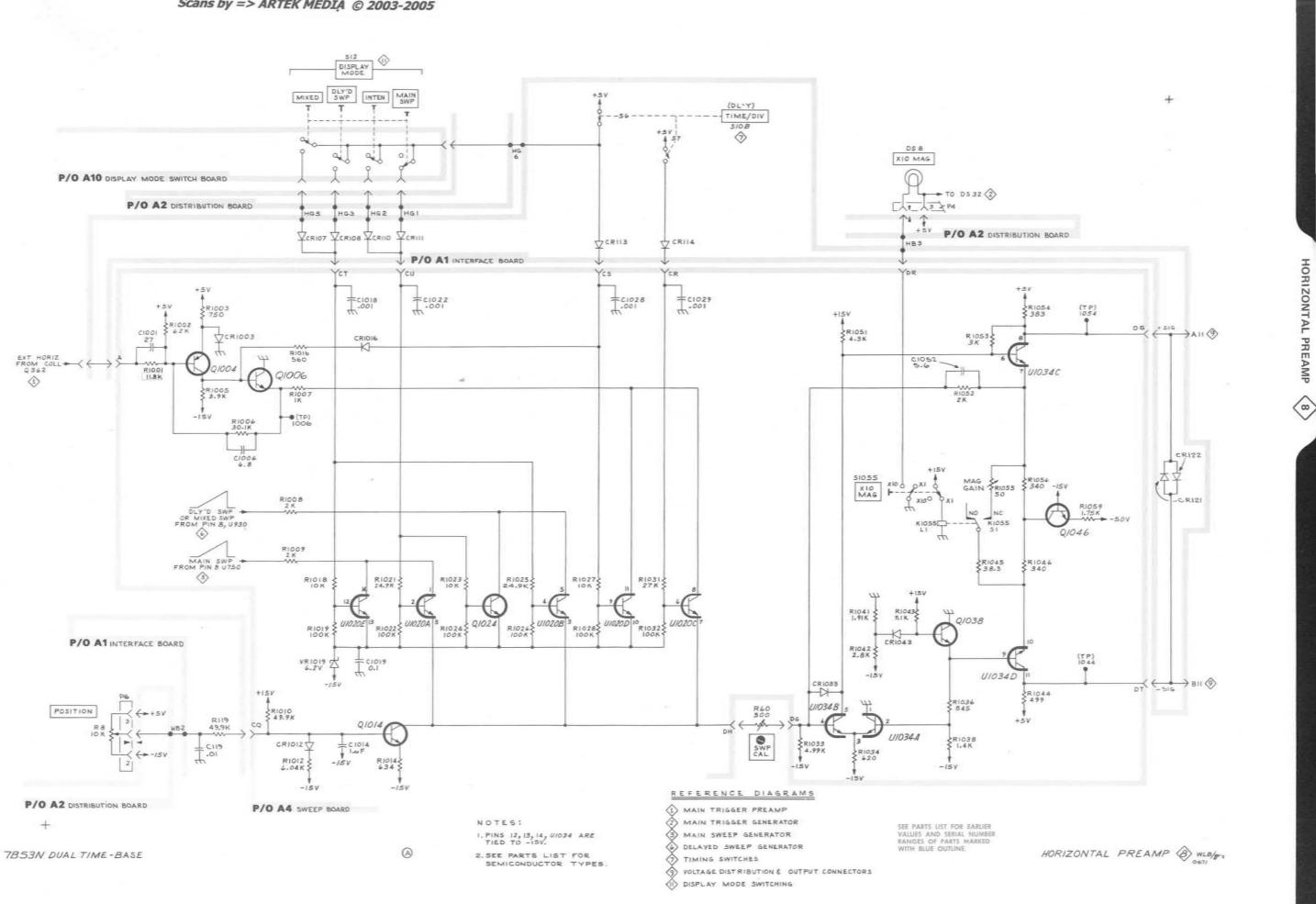
7853N DUAL TIME BASE

(2)

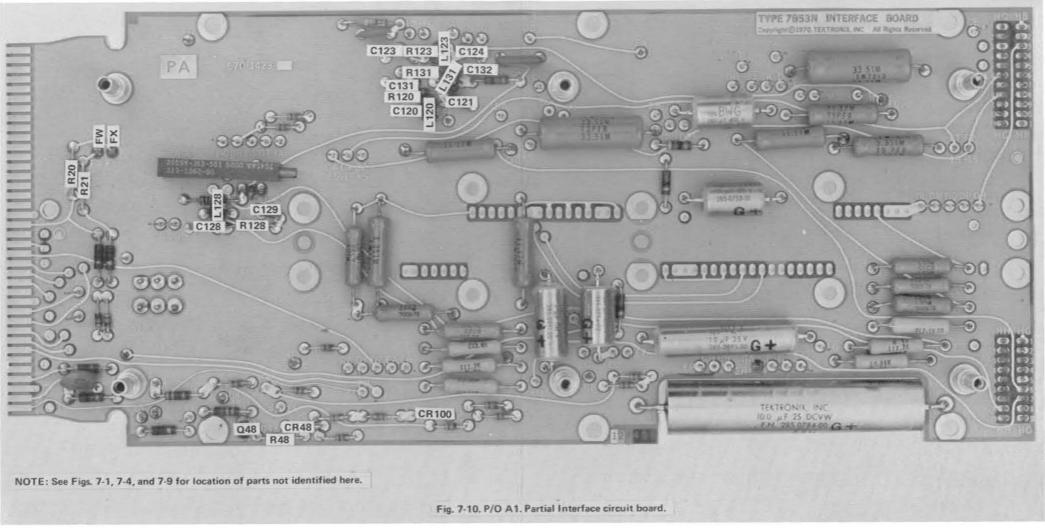
TIMING SWITCHES





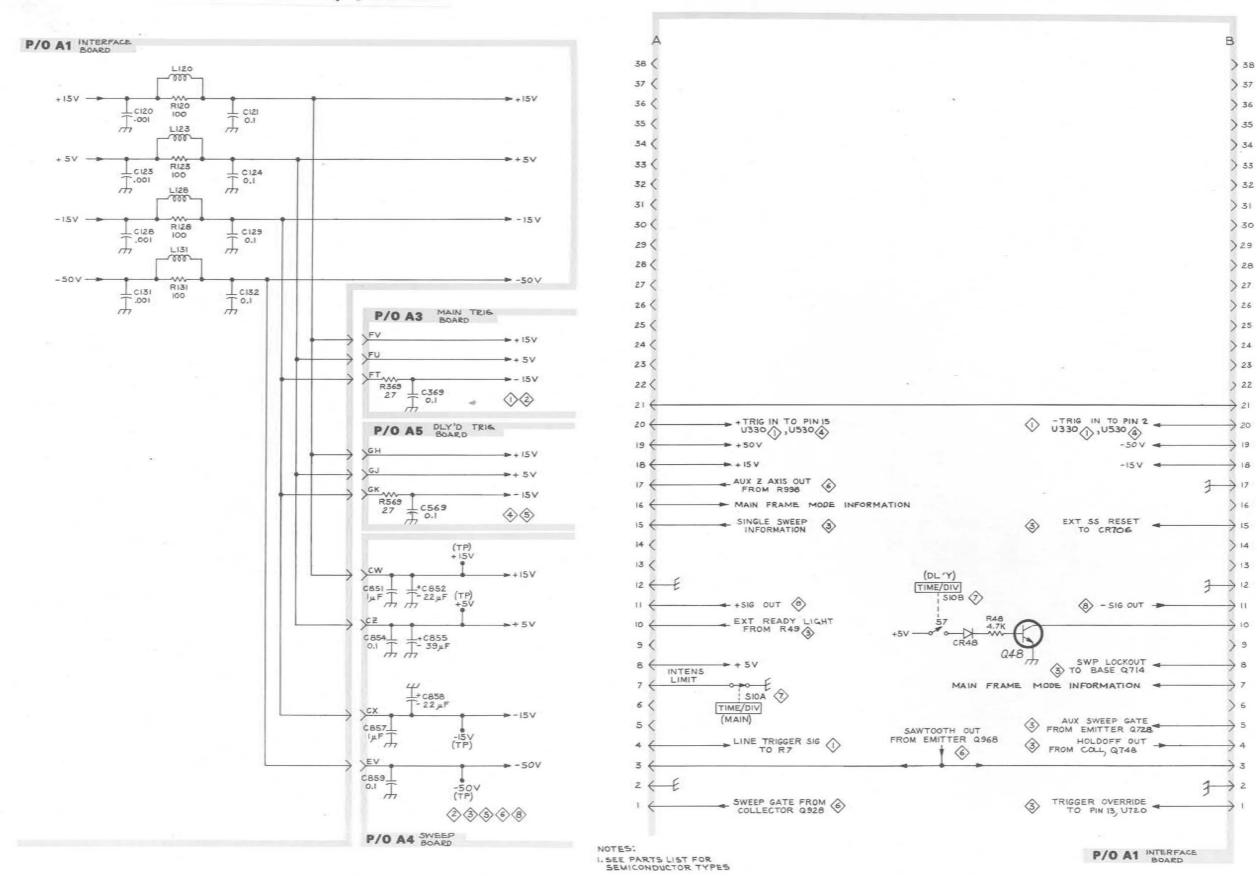


7B53N



(A)

### Scans by => ARTEK MEDIA © 2003-2005

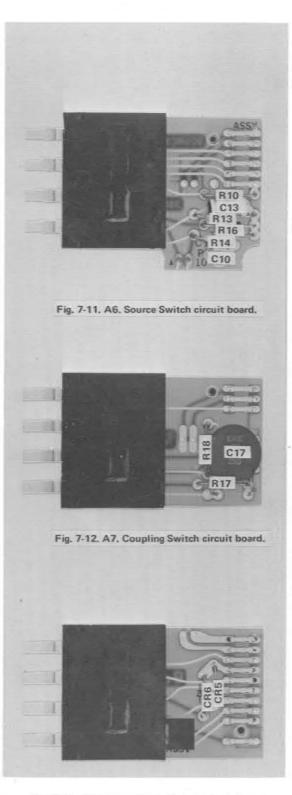


OUTPUT	CONNECTORS



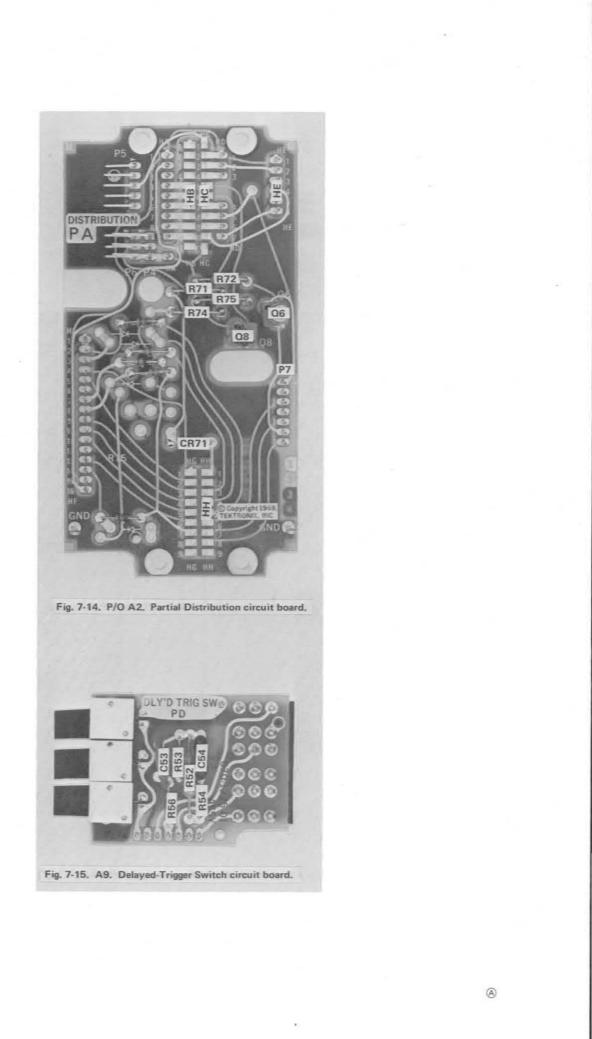
& OUTPUT CONNECTORS

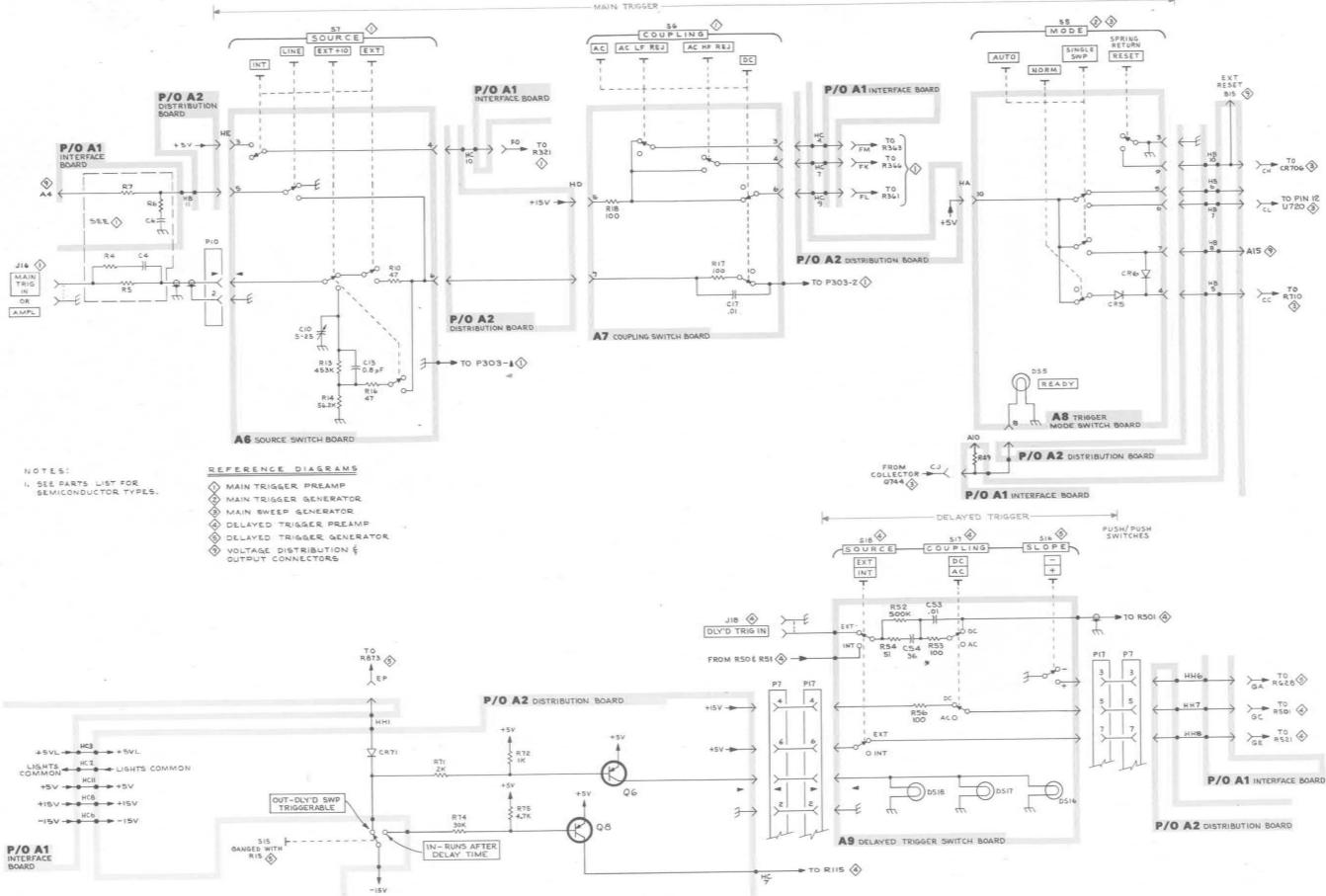
+



-6

Fig. 7-13. A8. Trigger Mode Switch circuit board.





+

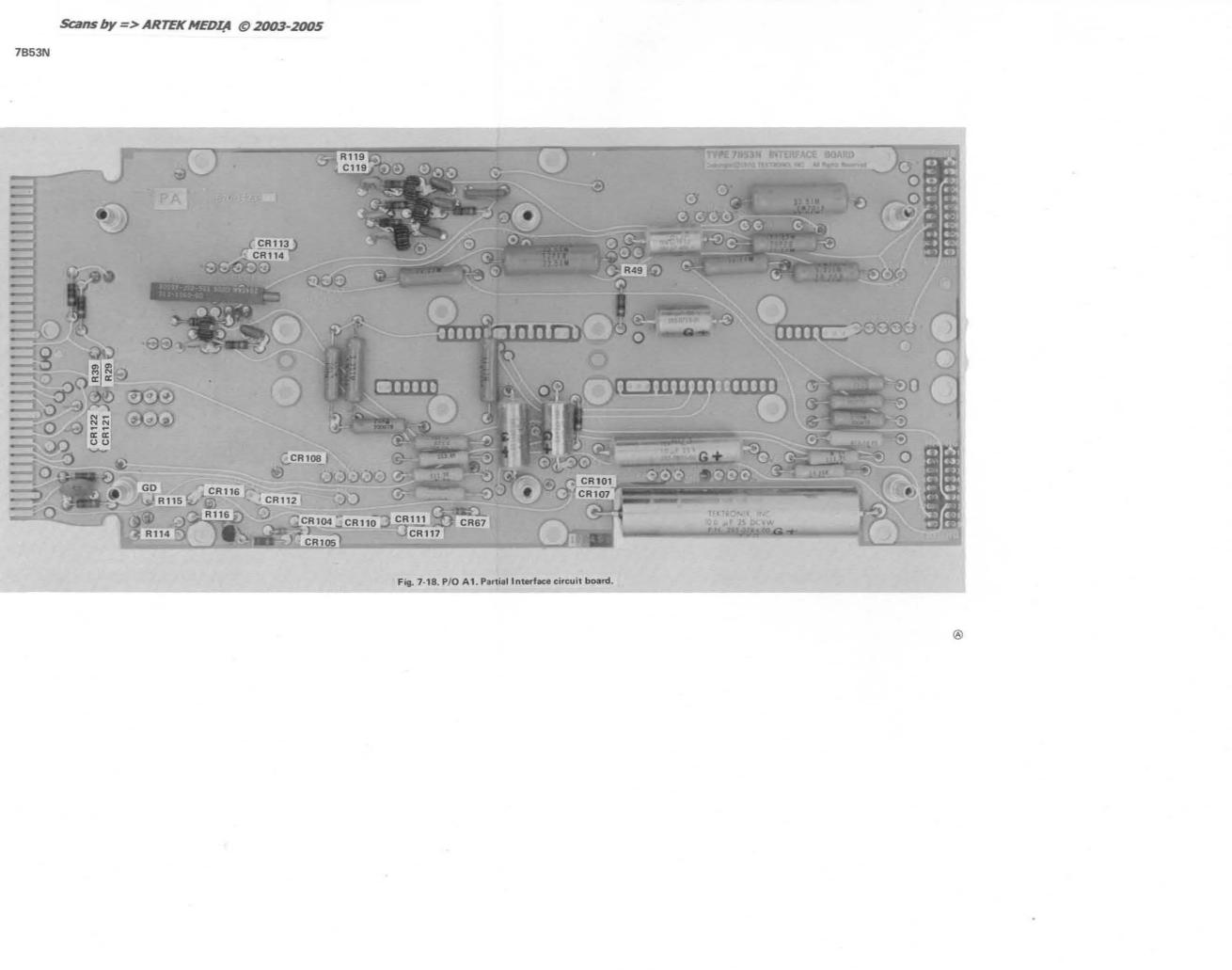
TRIGGER SWITCHING OF 0671

TRIGGER SWITCHING

6

+





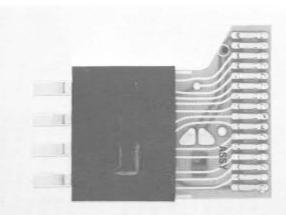


Fig. 7-16. P/O A10. Partial Display Mode Switch circuit board.

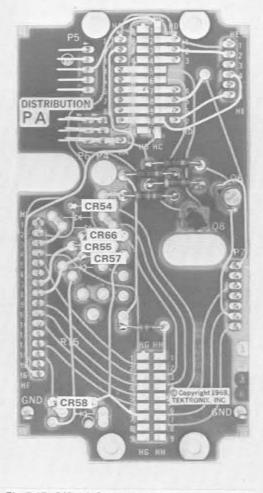
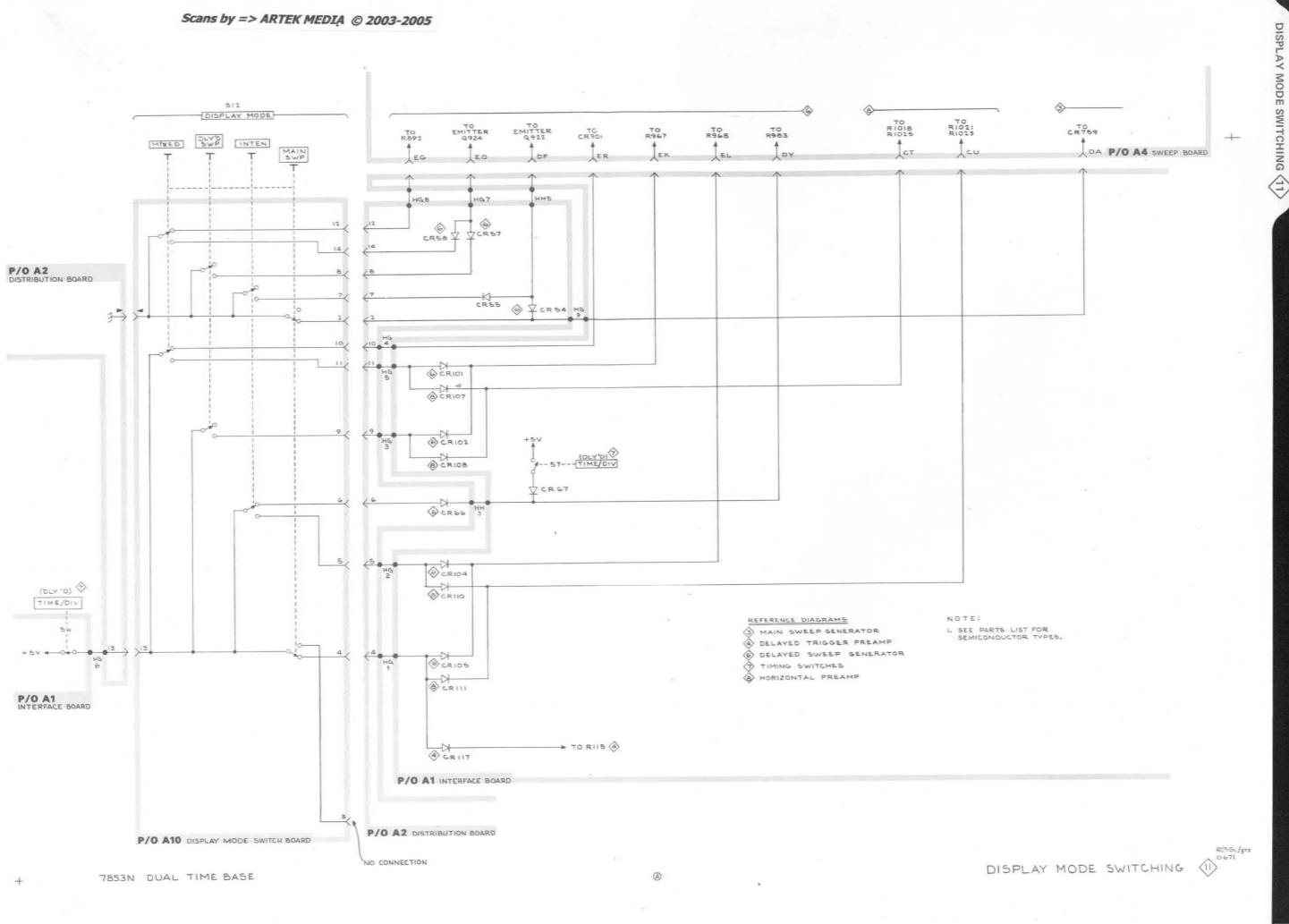


Fig. 7-17. P/O A2, Partial Distribution circuit board.



### FIGURE AND INDEX NUMBERS

Items in this section are referenced by figure and index numbers to the illustrations which appear either on the back of the diagrams or on pullout pages immediately following the diagrams of the instruction manual.

### INDENTATION SYSTEM

This mechanical parts list is indented to indicate item relationships. Following is an example of the indentation system used in the Description column.

Assembly and/or Component Detail Part of Assembly and/or Component mounting hardware for Detail Part Parts of Detail Part mounting hardware for Parts of Detail Part mounting hardware for Assembly and/or Component

Mounting hardware always appears in the same indentation as the item it mounts, while the detail parts are indented to the right. Indented items are part of, and included with, the next higher indentation.

Mounting hardware must be purchased separately, unless otherwise specified.

### PARTS ORDERING INFORMATION

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative.

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available, and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements developed in our engineering department. It is therefore important, when ordering parts, to include the following information in your order: Part number, instrument type or number, serial or model number, and modification number if applicable.

If a part you have ordered has been replaced with a new or improved part, your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative will contact you concerning any change in part number.

Change information, if any, is located at the rear of this manual.

### ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

For an explanation of the abbreviations and symbols used in this section, please refer to the page immediately preceding the Electrical Parts List in this instruction manual.

#### Scans by ARTEK MEDIA =>

### INDEX OF

### **MECHANICAL PARTS LIST & ILLUSTRATIONS**

Title	Page Nos. a	of Parts	List
FIGURE 1 EXPLODED & STANDARD ACCESSORIES		8-1 thru	8-7
FIGURE 2 REPACKAGING (parts list	combined with	illustrat	ion)

A

# SECTION 8 MECHANICAL PARTS LIST

FIGURE 1 EXPLODED & STANDARD ACCESSORIES

Fig. & Index	Tektronix	Serial/Model	No	Q t	
No.	Part No.	Eff	Disc	У	Description
1-1	366-1168-00		÷	1	KNOB, red—MAIN VARIABLE (CAL IN)
				-	knob includes:
<u>_</u>	213-0153-00			1	SETSCREW, 5-40 x 0.125 inch, HSS
-2	366-1219-00			1	KNOB, gray—TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME knob includes:
	213-0153-00			2	SETSCREW, 5-40 x 0.125 inch, HSS
-3	354-0383-00			1	RING, knob skirt
•				-	ring includes:
	213-0153-00			I	SETSCREW, 5-40 x 0.125 inch, HSS
-4	366-1064-00			1	KNOB, gray—LEVEL/SLOPE
				-	knob includes:
	213-0153-00			1	SETSCREW, 5-40 x 0.125 inch, HSS
-5	354-0342-00			1	RING, knob skirt
-6	366-1059-00			1	KNOB, gray— $\times$ 10 MAG
-7	366-1213-00			1	KNOB, gray—POSITION
				-	knob includes:
0	213-0153-00			1	SETSCREW, 5-40 x 0.125 inch, HSS
-8 -9	358-0378-00 366-1023-00			1	BUSHING, sleeve, front panel trim
-7				-	KNOB, gray—DLY TIME LEVEL knob includes:
	213-0153-00			1	SETSCREW, 5-40 × 0.125 inch, HSS
-10	366-1058-28			i	KNOB, latch
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/knob)
-11	214-1095-00			1	PIN, spring, split
-12	105-0076-00			1	RELEASE BAR, latch
-13	214-1280-00			i	SPRING, helical compression
-14	214-1054-00			1	SPRING, flat, latch detent
-15	105-0075-00			1	BODY, latch
-16	333-1308-00			1	PANEL, front
-17	348-0235-00			2	Shielding gasket
-18				1	RESISTOR, variable
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/resistor)
-19	331-0247-00			1	DIAL, control
-20	200-0935-00			2	CAP, lamp holder
-21	378-0602-00			2	LENS, lamp
-22	352-0157-00			2	HOLDER, lamp
-23	401-0080-00			1	BEARING, knob skirt
-24	358-0408-00			1	BUSHING, sleeve

A

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model Eff	No. Disc	Q t y	Description
1-25	131-0955-00			1	CONNECTOR, coaxial, BNC, female
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/connector)
07	210-0590-00			1	NUT, hex., 0.375-32 x 0.438 inch
-26 -27	210-0012-00 337-1317-00			1	WASHER, lock, internal, 0.375 ID x 0.50 inch OD
-27	337-1317-00			I	SHIELD, electrical
-28	131-0955-00			1	CONNECTOR, coaxial, BNC, female
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/connector)
-29	220-0581-00			1	NUT, sleeve, 0.375-32 x 0.437 inch
-30	210-0012-00			1	WASHER, lock, internal, 0.375 ID x 0.50 inch OD
-31	131-0373-00			2	CONNECTOR, standoff
				-	mounting hardware for each: (not included w/connector)
-32	210-0405-00			1	NUT, hex., 2-56 x 0.188 inch
-33	210-0001-00			1	WASHER, lock, internal, 0.092 ID x 0.18 inch OD
	<b>-</b>			1	RESISTOR, variable
				-	resistor includes:
-34				1	RESISTOR, variable
-35	214-1235-00			1	DRIVE, turns reduction
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/resistor)
-36	210-0590-00			1	NUT, hex., 0.375-32 x 0.438 inch
-37	210-0978-00			1	WASHER, fiber, 0.375 ID x 0.50 inch OD
	262-0936-00			1	SWITCH ASSEMBLY, push-pushDLY TIME LEVEL, wired
				-	switch assembly includes:
-38				1	RESISTOR, variable
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/resistor)
-39	210-0583-00			1	NUT, hex., 0.25-32 x 0.312 inch
-40	210-0046-00			1	WASHER, lock, internal, 0.261 ID x 0.40 inch OD
-41	407-0749-00			1	BRACKET, component mounting
-42	260-0516-00			1	SWITCH, sensitive
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/switch)
-43	211-0159-00			2	SCREW, 2-56 x 0.375 inch, PHS
-44	210-0001-00			2	WASHER, lock, internal, 0.092 ID x 0.18 inch OD
-45	210-0405-00			2	NUT, hex., 2-56 × 0.188 inch
-46	214-1190-00			1	EXTENDER-RETRACTOR, knob
	213-0075-00			1	extender-retractor includes: SETSCREW, 4-40 x 0.094 inch, HSS
	213-0140-00			i	SETSCREW, 4-40 x 0.094 inch, HSS SETSCREW, 2-56 x 0.094 inch, HSS
-47	384-1009-00			i	SHAFT, extension, 0.56 inch long
					era a y extension, else men long

<ul> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asser</li> <li>SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIT</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>socket, pin 0, 365 inch<th>Fig. &amp; Index No.</th><th>Tektronix Part No.</th><th>Serial/Model Eff</th><th>No. 1</th><th>Q t y</th><th>Description</th></li></ul>	Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model Eff	No. 1	Q t y	Description
49       210.0583:00       1       NUT, her, 0.25.32 x 0.31 cnh         50       210.0940:00       1       WASHER, Hot, 0.25 ID x 0.375 inch OD         51       210.094:00       1       WASHER, Hot, 0.25 ID x 0.375 inch OD         52       384-1004:00       1       SHAFT, extension, 2.25 inches long         53       214-1355:00       1       ACTUATOR, switch         54       214-1353:00       1       SPRING, helical compression         55       670-1426:00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DISPLAY MODE A         56       136:0328:02       16       SOCKET, terminal, pin         57       211-0156:00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         58       670-1429:00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         59       670-1428:00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         51       136:0328:02       7       SOCKET, terminal, pin         54       640-1426:00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         55       670-1428:00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         56       70-1428:00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         5136:0328:02       7 <td>1-48</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td>	1-48			1		
100040.00       1       WASHER, flot, 0.25 ID x.0.375 inch OD         1100046-00       1       WASHER, flot, 0.25 ID x.0.40 inch OD         1200046-00       1       SHAFT, extension, 2.25 inches long         1200046-00       1       SHAFT, extension, 2.25 inches long         1200046-00       1       SPRING, helical compression         1200046-00       1       SPRING, helical compression         1200046-00       1       SPRING, helical compression         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DISPLAY MODE A         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         1200046-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         1200046-00						
-51       210-0046-00       1       WASHER, lock, internal, 0.261 ID x 0.40 inch OD         -52       384-1004-00       1       SHAFT, extension, 2.25 inches long         -53       214-1355.00       1       ACTUATOR, switch         -54       214-1353.00       1       SPRING, helical compression         -55       670-1426-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DISPLAY MODE A         -56       136-0328-02       16       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -57       211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLING-         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLING-         -50       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLING-         -50       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -51       136-0328-02       7       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -51       136-0328-02       7       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -52       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE						
-52       384-1004-00       1       SHAFT, extension, 2.25 inches long         -53       214-1355-00       1       ACTUATOR, switch         -54       214-1353-00       1       SPRINCs, helical compression         -55       136-0328-02       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DISPLAY MODE A         -56       136-0328-02       16       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -57       211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 × 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE / circuit board assembly includes:         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE / circuit board assembly includes:         -50       306/0328-02       10       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -10-10-10       2       SCREW, 1-72 × 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLING circuit board assembly includes:         -10-10-10       2       SOCKET, terminal, pin       -         -10-10-10       2       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -11-10-156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 × 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -60       670-1427-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -131-00						
-53       214-1355-00       1       ACTUATOR, switch         -54       214-1353-00       1       SPRING, helical compression         -56       136-0328-02       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DISPLAY MODE A         -57       211-0156-00       2       SCCREF, terminal, pin         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE A         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE A         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE A         -59       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE A         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIA         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIA         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIA         -50       670-1428-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -60       670-1428-00       2       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -50       670-1428-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -60       670-1427-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRI	-51	210-0046-00		1	1	
-54       214-1353.00       1       SPRING, helical compression         -55       670-1426-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DISPLAY MODE A circuit board assembly includes:         -56       136-0328.02       16       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -57       211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 × 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE / circuit board assembly includes:         136-0328.02       10       SOCKET, terminal, pin	-52	384-1004-00		1	1 :	SHAFT, extension, 2.25 inches long
-55       670-1426-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DISPLAY MODE A         -56       136-0328-02       16       SOCKEF, terminal, pin         -57       211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 × 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         -58       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         -50       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         -50       670-1428-00       2       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -51       -52       670-1428-00       2       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -51       -52       670-1427-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -51       -52       -52       icruit board assembly includes:       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -61       131-0589-00 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
<ul> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS</li> <li>G70-1429-00</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE /</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not includes:</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asset</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li></ul>						
-56       136-0328-02       16       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -57       211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE / circuit board assembly includes:         136-0328-02       10       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN         -50       670-1427-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -50       670-1427-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -51       131-0589-00       2       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -61       131-0589-00       2       TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long         -52       670-1225-02       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGER         -62       670-1225-02       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY,	-55					
-57       211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE / circuit board assembly includes:         136-0328-02       10       SOCKET, terminal, pin	F /					
-57       211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -58       670-1429-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE / circuit board assembly includes:         136-0328-02       10       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIT         -50       670-1427-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -50       670-1427-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -5136-0328-02       6       SOCKET, terminal, pin         -60       670-1427-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE         -536-022       6       SOCKET, terminal, pin       1         -64       640-10328-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -62       670-1225-02       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED	-56					
<ul> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>136-0328-02</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asser</li> <li>SCREW, 1-72 × 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS</li> <li>670-1428-00</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIT</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>136-0328-02</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>136-0328-02</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>136-0328-02</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>SOCKEW, 1-72 × 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGER</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>SOREW, 1-72 × 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGER</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>SOREW, 0-80 × 0.125 inch</li> <li>SUTCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE</li> <li>SOREW, 0-80 × 0.125 inch, FHS</li> </ul>	-57					
136-0328-02       10       SOCKET, terminal, pin         211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIT         -100       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIT         -101       -101       -101       -101         -101       -101       -101       -101       -101         -101       -101       -101       -101       -101       -101         -101 <td< td=""><td>-58</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE A8</td></td<>	-58					CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER MODE A8
211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -59       670-1428-00       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER COUPLIN- circuit board assembly includes:         136-0328-02       7       SOCKET, terminal, pin						
<ul> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>i36-0328-02</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asser</li> <li>SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>i36-0328-02</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—TRIGGER SOURCE</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>i36-0328-02</li> <li>SOCKET, terminal, pin</li> <li>131-0589-00</li> <li>TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long</li> <li>mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asser</li> <li>211-0156-00</li> <li>SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>388-1589-01</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>388-1589-01</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>388-1589-01</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>388-1589-01</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI</li> <li>circuit board assembly includes:</li> <li>388-1589-01</li> <li>CIRCUIT BOARD</li> <li>SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE</li> <li>352-0239-00</li> <li>LAMP HOLDER</li> <li>mounting hardware for each: (not included w/lamp h</li> <li>SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS</li> </ul>						
136-0328-027SOCKET, terminal, pin211-0156-002SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS-60670-1427-001CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switchTRIGGER SOURCE-136-0328-026SOCKET, terminal, pin-61131-0589-002TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long-711-0156-002SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS-61131-0589-002TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long-7211-0156-002SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS-62670-1225-021CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switchDELAYED TRIGGEI-63131-0608-007TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch-63131-0608-007TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch-64260-1133-001SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE-65352-0239-003LAMP HOLDER-66213-0098-002SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS	-59					CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch-TRIGGER COUPLING A7
211-0156-002SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS-60670-1427-001CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switchTRIGGER SOURCE-136-0328-026SOCKET, terminal, pin-61131-0589-002TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long-7-1-7-1-7-1mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board assent-61131-0589-002SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS-62670-1225-021CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switchDELAYED TRIGGER-62670-1225-021CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switchDELAYED TRIGGER-63131-0608-007TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch-64260-1133-001SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE-65352-0239-001LAMP HOLDER-66213-0098-002SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS		130-0320-02				
<ul> <li></li></ul>		211-0156-00				
136-0328-026SOCKET, terminal, pin-61131-0589-002TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long-701211-0156-002mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board asser-62670-1225-021CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI-62670-1225-021CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI-63131-0608-007TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch-64260-1133-001SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE-65352-0239-003LAMP HOLDER-66213-0098-002SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS	-60					CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switchTRIGGER SOURCE A6
-61131-0589-002TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long-10156-00mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board assen-62670-1225-021CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI-62670-1225-021CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI-63131-0608-007TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch-64260-1133-001SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE-65352-0239-003LAMP HOLDER-66213-0098-002SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS						
211-0156-00       2       SCREW, 1-72 x 0.25 inch, 82° csk, FHS         -62       670-1225-02       1       CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGEI         -83       388-1589-01       1       CIRCUIT BOARD         -63       131-0608-00       7       TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch         -64       260-1133-00       1       SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE         -65       352-0239-00       3       LAMP HOLDER         -66       213-0098-00       2       SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS						
388-1589-01       1       CIRCUIT BOARD         -63       131-0608-00       7       TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch         -64       260-1133-00       1       SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE         -65       352-0239-00       3       LAMP HOLDER         -66       213-0098-00       2       SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS	-62	670-1225-02				CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, switch—DELAYED TRIGGER A9
-63       131-0608-00       7       TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch         -64       260-1133-00       1       SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE         -65       352-0239-00       3       LAMP HOLDER         -66       213-0098-00       2       SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS						,
-64       260-1133-00       1       SWITCH, push, SLOPE, COUPLING, SOURCE         -65       352-0239-00       3       LAMP HOLDER         -66       213-0098-00       2       SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS						
-65       352-0239-00       3       LAMP HOLDER          -       mounting hardware for each: (not included w/lamp h         -66       213-0098-00       2       SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS						
mounting hardware for each: (not included w/lamp h -66 213-0098-00 2 SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS						
-66 213-0098-00 2 SCREW, 0-80 x 0.125 inch, FHS	-00			3	,	
	-66			- 2	,	
mounting hardware: thot included witcircuit board assen	20			-		nounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board assembly)
-67 211-0541-00 3 SCREW, 6-32 x 0.25 inch, 100° csk, FHS	-67	211-0541-00		3		

•

Fig. & Index	Tektronix	Serial/Model	No.	Q t	Description
No.	Part No.	Eff	Disc	y	Description
1-68	380-0200-00			3	HOUSING, pushbutton
-69	366-1214-03			ĩ	KNOB, push, $+$ & $-$
-70	366-1214-02			i	KNOB, push, AC-DC
-71	366-1214-01			i	KNOB, push, INT-EXT
-72	386-1447-39			1	SUBPANEL, front
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/subpanel)
-73	213-0192-00			4	SCREW, thread forming, 6-32 x 0.50 inch, Fil HS
					····, 0.
-74	426-0499-11			1	FRAME SECTION, bottom
-75	426-0505-11			1	FRAME SECTION, top
-76	214-1061-00			1	SPRING, flat, sliding ground
-77	337-1435-00			1	SHIELD, electrical, right
-78	337-1064-00			1	SHIELD, electrical, left
-79	670-1431-00			1	CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY—MAIN TRIGGER A3
				-	circuit board assembly includes:
	388-1578-00			1	CIRCUIT BOARD
-80	131-0608-00			2	TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch long
-81	136-0220-00			19	SOCKET, transistor, 3 pin, square
-82	136-0235-00			1	SOCKET, transistor, 6 pin
-83	136-0260-01			1	SOCKET, integrated circuit, 16 pin
-84	136-0263-03			17	SOCKET, pin terminal
-85	200-0945-00			1	COVER, half, temperature stabilizer
-86	200-09,45-01			1	COVER, half, temperature stabilizer, threaded
-87	211-0062-00			1	SCREW, 2-56 x 0.312 inch, PHS
-88	214-0579-00			10	PIN, test point
-89	352-0213-00			7	HOLDER, cable, double, plastic
-90	352-0228-00			3	HOLDER, cable, single, plastic
-91	352-0238-00			4	HOLDER, coaxial, single, grounding
-92	211-0155-00			3	SCREW, relieved shank, 4-40 x 0.375 inch
-93	361-0238-00			3	SPACER, sleeve, 0.34 inch long
-94	670-1430-00			1	CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY—DELAYED TRIGGER AS
				-	circuit board assembly includes:
05	388-1572-00			1	CIRCUIT BOARD
-95 -96	131-0608-00 136-0220-00			2 13	TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch long SOCKET, transistor, 3 pin, square
-76 -97	136-0235-00			1	SOCKET, transistor, 6 pin
-98	136-0260-01			i	SOCKET, integrated circuit, 16 pin
-99	136-0263-03			13	SOCKET, pin terminal
	200-0945-00			1	COVER, half, temperature stabilizer
	200-0945-01			i	COVER, half, temperature stabilizer, threaded
	211-0062-00			i	SCREW, 2-56 x 0.312 inch, PHS
	214-0579-00			9	PIN, test point
	352-0213-00			8	HOLDER, cable, double, plastic
	352-0238-00			2	HOLDER, coaxial, single, grounding
	352-0212-00			ĩ	HOLDER, coaxial, double, grounding
	211-0155-00			3	SCREW, relieved shank, 4-40 x 0.375 inch
	361-0238-00			3	SPACER, sleeve, 0.34 inch long
	384-1008-00			ĩ	SHAFT, extension, 1.50 inches long
	376-0029-00			1	COUPLING, shaft, 0.128 ID x 0.312 inch OD

۲

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Moc Eff		Q t y	Description
-112 -113	384-1007-00 376-0101-00 352-0240-00 670-1559 00			1 1 2 1 -	SHAFT, extension, plastic, 9 inches long COUPLING, shaft, 0.375 inch long HOLDER, cable, plastic, long CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY—DISTRIBUTION A2 circuit board assembly includes:
-116	388-1570-00 131-0589-00 131-0590-00 131-0608-00 136-0220-00		4	1 46 3 7 2	CIRCUIT BOARD TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long TERMINAL, pin, 0.665 inch long TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch long SOCKET, transistor, 3 pin, square
-119	211-0116-00 220-0547-01 211-0105-00			- 4 4 4	mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board assembly) SCREW, sems, 4-40 x 0.312 inch, PHB NUT BLOCK SCREW, 4-40 x 0.188 inch, 100° csk, FHS
-122 -123 -124 -125 -126 -127 -128 -129 -130 -131 -132 -133 -134 -135	670-1424-00 670-1424-01 670-1424-02 670-1424-03 388-1978-00 131-0608-00 136-0220-00 136-0252-01 136-0252-01 136-0263-03 136-0241-00 136-0269-00 136-0399-00 214-0579-00 214-1292-00 260-1132-00 352-0228-00 386-1545-00 211-0155-00 361-0238-00 670-1423-00	B020000 B	029999 039999 4 5 1	1 1 1 4 43 8 56 2 20 8 2 1 1 1 6 6 1	CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY—SWEEP A4 CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY—SWEEP A4 CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY—SWEEP A4 CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY—SWEEP A4 circuit board assembly includes: CIRCUIT BOARD TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch long SOCKET, transistor, 3 pin, square SOCKET, pin, connector, 0.178 inch long SOCKET, pin terminal SOCKET, integrated circuit, 10 pin SOCKET, integrated circuit, 14 pin SOCKET, pin connector PIN, test point HEAT SINK, transistor SWITCH, push—×10 MAG HOLDER, cable, small PLATE, relay mounting SCREW, relieved shank, 4-40 x 0.375 inch SPACER, sleeve, 0.34 inch long CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY—INTERFACE A1 circuit board assembly includes:
-138 -139 -140	388-1979-00 131-0590-00 131-0589-00 131-0592-00 131-0595-00 131-0604-00 131-0608-00 136-0252-01 260-0723-00		2 2 2 5 5	1 23 20 20 20 20 7 00 7 00 3 3 1 1	CIRCUIT BOARD TERMINAL, pin, 0.665 inch long TERMINAL, pin, 0.50 inch long TERMINAL, pin, 0.835 inch long TERMINAL, pin, 0.885 inch long TERMINAL, pin, 1.37 inches long CONTACT, electrical, spring TERMINAL, pin, 0.365 inch long SOCKET, pin connector, 0.178 inch long SWITCH, slide—DELAY RESISTOR, variable

۹

.

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model Eff	No. Disc	Q t y	Description
1	105 02/9 00			1	
1-	105-0268-00			1	CAM SWITCH ASSEMBLY—TIME/DIV OR DL'Y TIME cam switch assembly includes:
-142				1	RESISTOR, variable
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/resistor)
	210-0583-00 210-0046-00			1	NUT, hex., 0.25-32 x 0.312 inch WASHER, lock, internal, 0.261 ID x 0.40 inch OD
-144	210-0040-00			I	WASHER, lock, Internal, 0.261 10 x 0.40 Inch OD
-145	386-1792-00			1	PLATE, variable resistor mounting
• • •				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/plate)
	211-0087-00			2	SCREW, 2-56 x 0.188 inch, 82° csk, FHS
-14/	210-0001-00			2	WASHER, lock, internal, 0.092 ID x 0.18 inches OD
-148	200-1228-00			1	COVER, cam switch
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/cover)
-149	211-0001-00			10	SCREW, 2-56 x 0.25 inch, PHS
150	210-0001-00 210-0405-00			10 10	WASHER, lock, internal, 0.092 ID x 0.18 inch OD
-150	210-0403-00			10	NUT, hex., 2-56 x 0.188 inch
-151	200-1115-00			2	COVER, cam switch, rear
				-	mounting hardware for each: (not included w/cover)
150	211-0116-00			1	SCREW, sems, 4-40 x 0.312 inch, PHB
-152	210-0591-00			1	NUT, hex., 4-40 x 0.188 inch
-153	200-111'6-00			2	COVER, cam switch, front
				-	mounting hardware for each: (not included w/cover)
	211-0116-00			1	SCREW, sems, 4-40 x 0.312 inch, PHB
-154	210-0591-00			1	NUT, hex., 4-40 x 0.188 inch
-155	131-0963-00			1	CONTACT, electrical, grounding
-156	354-0391-00			1	RING, retaining
-157	401-0081-02			1	BEARING, cam switch, front
150				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/bearing)
	211-0116-00 210-0591-00			2 2	SCREW, sems, 4-40 x 0.312 inch, PHB NUT, hex., 4-40 x 0.188 inch
-157	210-0371-00			2	
	214-1127-00			4	ROLLER, detent
-161	214-1139-00 <sup>1</sup>			-	SPRING, flat, gold
	214-1139-02 <sup>1</sup> 214-1139-03 <sup>1</sup>			-	SPRING, flat, green SPRING, flat, red
-162	105-0189-00			1	DRUM ASSEMBLY, front
	401-0083-00			1	BEARING, cam switch, center
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/bearing)
	211-0116-00			2	SCREW, sems, 4-40 x 0.312 inch, PHB
	210-0591-00			2	NUT, hex., 4-40 x 0.188 inch
-164	105-0187-00			1	DRUM ASSEMBLY, rear
-165	401-0081-01			1	BEARING, cam switch, rear
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/bearing)
	211-0116-00 210-0591-00			2 2	SCREW, sems, 4-40 x 0.312 inch, PHB NUT, hex., 4-40 x 0.188 inch
	210-0371-00			2	1401, 16X., 4-40 X 0.100 Inch
-166	384-1020-00			1	EXTENSION, shaft, 10.342 inches long
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/extension)
	376-0039-00			1	COUPLING, shaft, 0.438 inch long
	213-0075-00			- 2	coupling includes: SETSCREW, 4-40 x 0.094 inch, HSS
	2.0.00,0-00			-	Clicketty The X clove meny hoc

<sup>1</sup>Replace only with part bearing the same color code as the original part in your instrument.

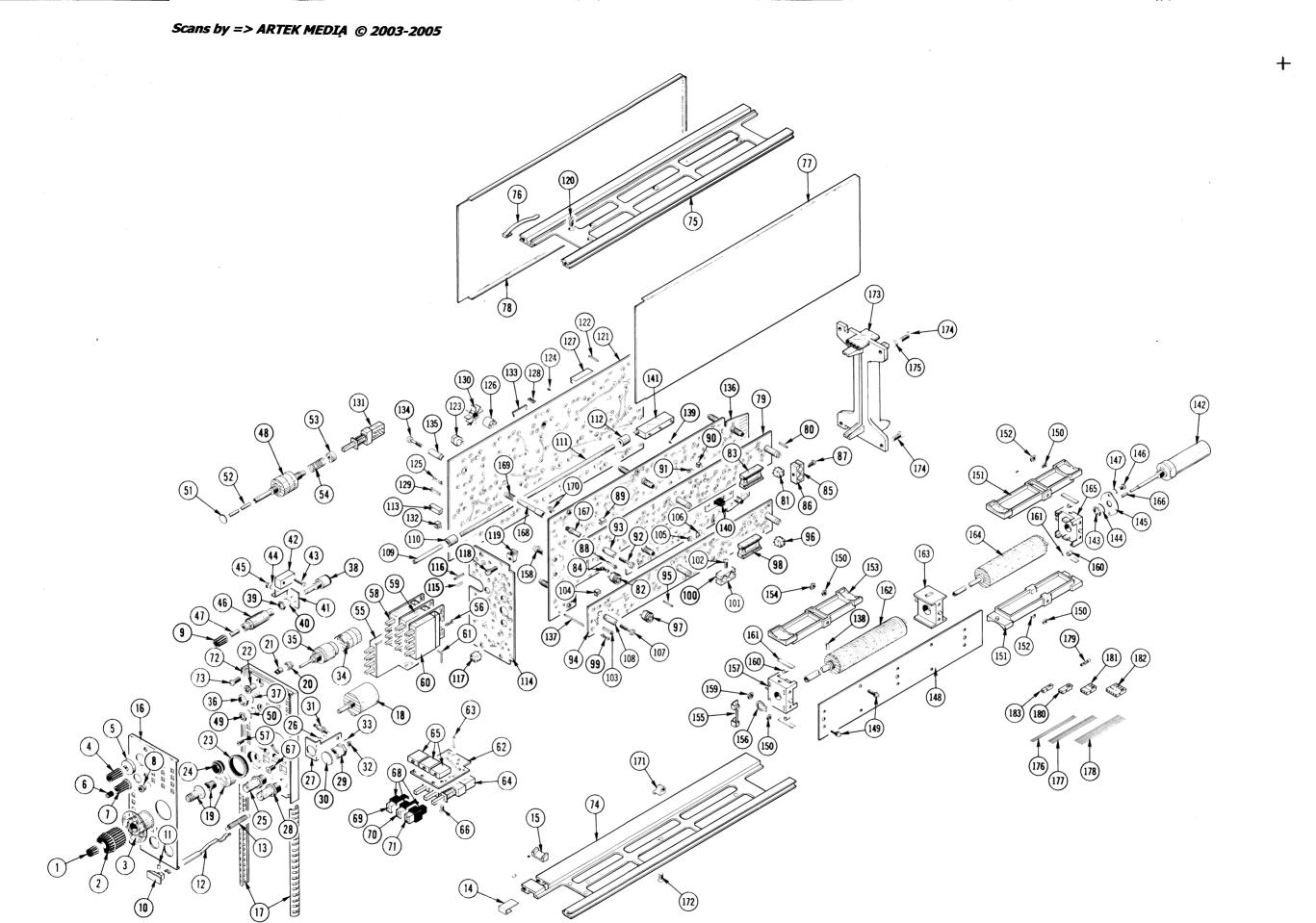
Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model Eff	No. Disc	Q t y	Description
1-167	351-0185-00			6	GUIDE-POST, lock, 0.65 inch long
-168	351-0186-00			6	GUIDE-POST, lock, 0.84 inch long
-169	214-1140-00			12	SPRING, helical compression
				-	mounting hardware: (not included w/circuit board assembly)
-170	211-0116-00			6	SCREW, sems, 4-40 x 0.312 inch, PHB
-171	210-0547-01			6	NUT BLOCK
-1 <b>72</b>	211-0105-00			6	SCREW, 4-40 x 0.188 inch, 100° csk, FHS
172	386-1402-00			٦	PANEL, rear
-173	300-1402-00			1	mounting hardware: (not included w/panel)
174	213-0192-00			4	SCREW, thread forming, 6-32 x 0.50 inch, Fil HS
	361-0326-00			1	SPACER, sleeve, 0.10 inch long
	001-0020-00				STACER, SICCRE, U.TO INCH TONS
-176	175-0826-00			ft	WIRE, electrical, 3 wire ribbon, 9.75 inches long
-177	175-0828-00			ft	WIRE, electrical, 5 wire ribbon, 3.25 inches long
	175-0830-00			ft	WIRE, electrical, 7 wire ribbon, 2.50 inches long
-179	131-0707-00			35	CONNECTOR, terminal
	131-0708-00			3	CONNECTOR, terminal
-180	352-0169-03			1	HOLDER, terminal connector, 2 wire (orange)
	352-0169-00			1	HOLDER, terminal connector, 2 wire (black)
	352-0169-04			1	HOLDER, terminal connector, 2 wire (yellow)
-181	352-0161-04			2	HOLDER, terminal connector, 3 wire (yellow)
	352-0161-05			1	HOLDER, terminal connector, 3 wire (green)
100	352-0161-06			1	HOLDER, terminal connector, 3 wire (blue)
-182	352-0163-05			1	HOLDER, terminal connector, 5 wire (green)
100	352-0165-07			2	HOLDER, terminal connector, 7 wire (violet)
-183	352-0171-00			1	HOLDER, terminal connector, 1 wire (black)

## STANDARD ACCESSORIES

070-1125-00

1 MANUAL, instruction (not shown)

A



7B53N DUAL TIME BASE

FIG. 1 EXPLODED & STANDARD ACCESSORIES

╇

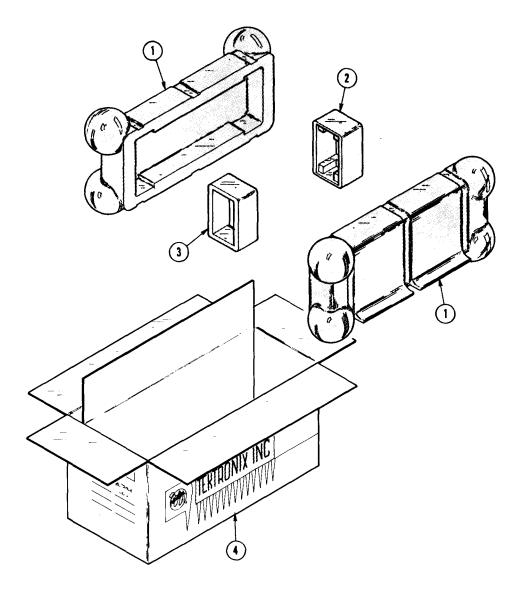


Fig. & Index No.		Serial/Model Eff	No. Disc	Q t y	1 2 3 4 5	Description
	065-0125-00			1	ASSEMBLY, carton	
				-	assembly includes:	
-1	004-0241-00			2	CASE HALF	
-2	004-0242-00			ī	END CAP, rear	
-3	004-0243-00			1	END CAP, front	
-4	004-0748-00			1	CARTON	

### 7B53N DUAL TIME BASE

## Scans by ARTEK MEDIA =>

#### MANUAL CHANGE INFORMATION

At Tektronix, we continually strive to keep up with latest electronic developments by adding circuit and component improvements to our instruments as soon as they are developed and tested.

Sometimes, due to printing and shipping requirements, we can't get these changes immediately into printed manuals. Hence, your manual may contain new change information on following pages.

A single change may affect several sections. Sections of the manual are often printed at different times, so some of the information on the change pages may already be in your manual. Since the change information sheets are carried in the manual until ALL changes are permanently entered, some duplication may occur. If no such change pages appear in this section, your manual is correct as printed.

#### Scans by ARTEK MEDLA =>

APA DII DU DIIOOOA-dh

7B53N EFF SN B050000-up

## ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST AND SCHEMATIC CORRECTION

#### Circuit Board Assembly SWEEP

CHANGE TO:

	670-1217-07	(7B52)	Complete	Board	•	
	670-1424-04	(7B53N)	Complete	Board		
	C758	283-0111-00	0.1 µF	Cer	50 V	
	C932	283-0111-00	0.1 µF	Cer	50 V	
REMOV	/E:					
	R758	315-0101-00	100 Ω	1/4 W	5%	
	R932	315-0101-00	100 Ω	1/4 W	5%	
ADD:						
	LR758	108-0333-00	0.9 µH	(wound on a	160 Ω 1/4 W	5% resistor)
	LR932	108-0333-00	0.9 µH	(wound on a	160 Ω 1/4 W	5% resistor)

(Replace R758 and R932 with LR758 and LR932)

M18,163/971

## Scans by ARTEK MEDIA =>

APAS FLE ON PLICOOD-uh

7B53N EFF SN B050000-up

## ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST AND SCHEMATIC CORRECTION

## SWEEP Circuit Board Assembly

CHANGE TO:

¥.

•

í.

	670-1217-07	(7852)	Complete	Board		
	670-1424-04	(7B53N)	Complete	Board		
	C758	283-0111-00	0.1 µF	Cer	50 V	
	C932	283-0111-00	0.1 µF	Cer	50 V	
REMO	VE:					
	R758	315-0101-00	<b>100</b> Ω	1/4 W	5%	
	R932	315-0101-00	100 Ω	1/4 W	5%	
ADD:						
	LR758	108-0333-00	0.9 µH	(wound on a 1	60 Ω 1/4 W	5% resistor)
	LR932	108-0333-00	0.9 µH	(wound on a 1	60 Ω 1/4 W	5% resistor)

(Replace R758 and R932 with LR758 and LR932)

M18,163/971

## Scans by ARTEK MEDIA =>

# Scans By *Artek Media*

Artek Media 1042 Plummer Cir. SW Rochester, MN 55902

## www.artekmedia.com

## "High resolution scans of obsolete technical manuals"

If your looking for a quality scanned technical manual in PDF format please visit our WEB site at <u>www.artekmedia.com</u> or drop us an email at <u>manuals@artekmedia.com</u> and we will be happy to email you a current list of the manuals we have available.

If you don't see the manual you need on the list drop us a line anyway we may still be able to point you to other sources. If you have an existing manual you would like scanned please write for details, This can often be done very reasonably in consideration for adding your manual to our library.

Typically the scans in our manuals are done as follows;

- 1) Typed text pages are typically scanned in black and white at 300 dpi.
- 2) Photo pages are typically scanned in gray scale mode at 600 dpi
- Schematic diagram pages are typically scanned in black and white at 600 dpi unless the original manual had colored high lighting (as is the case for some 70's vintage Tektronix manuals).

If you purchased this manual from us (typically through our Ebay name of ArtekMedia) thank you very much. If you received this from a well-meaning "friend" for free we would appreciate your treating this much like you would "share ware". By that we mean a donation of at least \$5-10 per manual is appreciated in recognition of the time (a manual can take as much as 40 hours to reproduce, book, link etc.), energy and quality of effort that went into preserving this manual. Donations via PayPal go to: <u>manuals@artekmedia.com</u> or can be mailed to us the address above.

Thanks Kace & Lynneth

Dave & Lynn Henderson Artek Media